

PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT
Dated March 30, 2020

NEW ISSUE – BOOK ENTRY ONLY

Enhanced/Unenhanced Ratings:
Moody's: "Aaa" / "A3" (enhanced/unenhanced)
PSF: "Applied For"

(See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "OTHER
PERTINENT INFORMATION – Municipal Bond Rating" herein)

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, under existing law, interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and is not a specific preference item for purposes of the alternative minimum tax. See "TAX MATTERS" for a discussion of the opinion of Bond Counsel.

The Bonds will be designated as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" for financial institutions. See "TAX MATTERS – Purchase of Tax-Exempt Obligations by Financial Institutions."

\$6,675,000*

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Houston County, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2020

Dated Date: April 1, 2020

Due: August 15, as shown on page -ii- herein

Interest to Accrue from Date of Delivery (defined below)

AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE AND SECURITY ... The Lovelady Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2020 (the "Bonds") are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), including Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1) of the Texas Education Code, as amended (together, the "Financing Act"), an election held in the Lovelady Independent School District (the "District") on November 5, 2019 (the "Election"), and a bond order (the "Order") to be adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District. The Bonds are direct and voted obligations of the District, payable from a continuing direct annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District (see "THE BONDS - Authority for Issuance"). The District has applied for and received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.

PAYMENT TERMS ... Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Date of Delivery (defined below) will be payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2021, until stated maturity or prior redemption and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered obligations in the principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a stated maturity. When issued, the definitive Bonds will be registered and delivered to Cede & Co. (the "Securities Depository") the nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. DTC will act as securities depository (the "Securities Depository"). Book-entry interests in the Bonds will be made available for purchase in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. **Purchasers of the Bonds ("Beneficial Owners") will not receive physical delivery of certificates representing their interest in the Bonds purchased.** So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Bonds, principal of and interest on the Bonds (as applicable) will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially UMB Bank, N.A., Houston, Texas, to the Securities Depository, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to its participants, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

PURPOSE ... Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used (i) for the construction, acquisition, renovation and equipment of school buildings in the District and (ii) to pay the costs of issuing the Bonds. See "PLAN OF FINANCING – Sources and Uses of Funds" herein.

**For Stated Maturities, Principal Amounts, Interest Rates, Initial Yields, CUSIP Numbers,
and Redemption Provisions for the Bonds, see page -ii- herein**

The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued and received by the underwriter named below (the "Underwriter") and are subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the opinion of Bracewell LLP, Austin, Texas, Bond Counsel (see "APPENDIX C – FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION" hereto). Certain matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by its counsel, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Austin, Texas. It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through DTC about April 21, 2020 (the "Date of Delivery").*

OPPENHEIMER & CO.

* Preliminary, subject to change.

**STATED MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES, INITIAL YIELDS, CUSIP NUMBERS, AND
REDEMPTION PROVISIONS**

\$6,675,000*

**LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Houston County, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2020**

CUSIP No. Prefix _____⁽¹⁾

Maturity Date	Principal	Interest Rate	Initial Yield	CUSIP No.⁽¹⁾
(8/15)	(\$)	(%)	(%)⁽²⁾	Suffix
2021	15,000			
2022	150,000			
2023	160,000			
2024	165,000			
2025	170,000			
2026	180,000			
2027	185,000			
2028	195,000			
2029	200,000			
2030	210,000			
2031	220,000			
2032	235,000			
2033	250,000			
2034	265,000			
2035	280,000			
2036	295,000			
2037	310,000			
2038	330,000			
2039	350,000			
2040	365,000			
2041	385,000			
2042	405,000			
2043	430,000			
2044	450,000			
2045	475,000			

(Interest to accrue from the Date of Delivery)

⁽¹⁾ CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of the owners of the Bonds. CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of The American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. None of the Underwriter, the District, or the Financial Advisor is responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

⁽²⁾ The initial yields on the Bonds are furnished by the Underwriter and represent the initial yields to the public, which may be changed by the Underwriter at any time.

The District reserves the right to redeem the bonds maturing on and after August 15, 20__, in whole or in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 20__ or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If two or more serial bonds of consecutive maturity are combined into one or more "term" Bonds (the "Term Bonds") by the Underwriter, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order. See "THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions of the Bonds."

* Preliminary, subject to change.

**LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
11839 Texas State Hwy. 19 South
Lovelady, TX 75851**

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Term Expiration</u>	<u>Occupation</u>
Bruce Monk	President	May 2021	Construction
Robin Robinson	Vice President	May 2021	Retired
Chris Starns	Secretary	May 2020	Sales
Pat Allen	Member	May 2022	Retired
Brian Sample	Member	May 2020	Phone Technician
Michelle Murray	Member	May 2022	Banker
Joel Shoemaker	Member	May 2021	Business Owner

ADMINISTRATION – FINANCE CONNECTED

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>
Wendy Tullos	Superintendent
Rhonda Stone	Business Manager

CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

Auditors	Belt, Harris, Pechacek, LLLP, Houston, Texas
Bond Counsel	Bracewell LLP, Austin, Texas
Financial Advisor	Live Oak Public Finance, LLC, Austin, Texas

For Additional Information Contact:

Wendy Tullos
Superintendent
Lovelady Independent School District
11839 Texas State Hwy. 19 South
Lovelady, TX 75851
(936) 636-7636
wtullos@loveladyisd.net

Christian Merritt
Live Oak Public Finance, LLC
1515 S. Capital of Texas Hwy., Suite 206
Austin, Texas 78746
(512) 726-5547
cmerritt@liveoakpf.com

USE OF INFORMATION IN THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

For purposes of compliance with Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, as amended (the "Rule") and in effect on the date of this Preliminary Official Statement, this document constitutes an "official statement" of the District with respect to the Bonds that has been "deemed final" by the District as of its date except for the omission of no more than the information permitted by the Rule.

No dealer, broker, salesman, or other person has been authorized by the District to give any information or to make any representation with respect to the Bonds, other than as contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by either of the foregoing.

This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Bonds by any person, in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation, or sale. The information set forth herein has been obtained from sources which are believed to be reliable but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as a representation by the Underwriter.

The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall under any circumstances create any implication that there has been no change in the information or opinions set forth herein after the date of this Official Statement. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the undertakings of the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") and the District, respectively, to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

The Underwriter has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriter has reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information and such information is not to be construed as a representation by the Underwriter.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, their responsibilities to the District and to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THESE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION FOR THE PURCHASE THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITER MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THIS ISSUE AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

None of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriter make any representation or warranty with respect to the information contained in this Official Statement regarding The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") or its book-entry-only system described under the caption "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" or the affairs of TEA described under the caption "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM", as such information has been provided by DTC and TEA, respectively.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement, nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds, is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION WITH RESPECT TO THE BONDS.

NEITHER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED OF THE BONDS OR PASSED UPON THE ADEQUACY OR ACCURACY OF THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

USE OF INFORMATION IN THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT	iv	State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes	25
TABLE OF CONTENTS	v	Personal Property	25
OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY		Freeport and Goods-in-Transit Exemptions	25
INTRODUCTION	1	Other Exempt Property	26
PLAN OF FINANCING	1	Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones	26
Purpose	1	Tax Limitation Agreements	26
Sources and Uses of Funds	2	District and Taxpayer Remedies	26
THE BONDS	2	Levy and Collection of Taxes	27
Description of the Bonds	2	District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies	27
Authority for Issuance	2	The Tax Code as Applied to the District	27
Permanent School Fund Guarantee	2	INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK – COVID-19	28
Redemption Provisions of the Bonds	3	STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS	
Notice of Redemption	3	IN TEXAS	29
DTC Redemption Provisions	3	Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance	
Defeasance	4	System	29
Amendments to Order	4	Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds	29
Bondholders' Remedies	4	CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM	30
Payment Record	5	Overview	30
Legality	5	Local Funding for School Districts	30
Delivery	5	State Funding for School Districts	31
Future Issues	5	Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement	34
REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE	5	THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE	
Paying Agent/Registrar	5	DISTRICT	34
Record Date for Interest Payment	6	TAX RATE LIMITATIONS	35
Registration, Transferability and Exchange	6	M&O Tax Rate Limitations	35
Limitation on Transfer of Bonds	6	I&S Tax Rate Limitations	35
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM	6	Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate	36
Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of This Official		DEBT LIMITATIONS	37
Statement	8	INVESTMENTS	37
Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System	8	Authorized Investments	37
THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE		Investment Policies	39
PROGRAM	8	Additional Provisions	39
History and Purpose	8	LEGAL MATTERS	40
2019 Texas Legislative Session	10	Litigation	40
The Total Return Constitutional Amendment	10	TAX MATTERS	40
Management and Administration of the Fund	12	Tax Exemption	41
Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program	13	Purchase of Tax-Exempt Obligations by Financial Institutions	41
The School District Bond Guarantee Program	14	Collateral Tax Consequences	42
The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program	15	Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Premium	42
2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond		Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Discount	42
Guarantee Program	17	Tax Legislative Changes	43
Charter District Risk Factors	18	LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE	
Infection Disease Outbreak	18	PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS	43
Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program	19	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE	43
Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds	20	Annual Reports	44
Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended		Notice of Certain Events	44
August 31, 2019	19	Availability of Information from MSRB	45
2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments	21	Limitations and Amendments	45
Other Events and Disclosures	22	Compliance with Prior Agreements	45
PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking	22	OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION	45
Annual Reports	22	Authenticity of Financial Information	45
Event Notices	23	Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale	45
Availability of Information	23	Municipal Bond Rating	46
Limitations and Amendments	24	Financial Advisor	46
Compliance with Prior Undertakings	24	Underwriting	46
SEC Exemptive Relief	24	Miscellaneous	46
AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES	24	Forward Looking Statements	47
Valuation of Taxable Property	24	Information from External Sources	47
State Mandated Homestead Exemptions	25	Authorization of the Official Statement	47
Local Option Homestead Exemptions	25		
APPENDIX A – SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT	A-1		
APPENDIX B – GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT AND ITS ECONOMY	B-1		
APPENDIX C – AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	C-1		
APPENDIX D – FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION	D-1		

The cover page hereof, the appendices hereto, and any addenda, supplement or amendment hereto are part of this Official Statement.

OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY

This summary is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this summary from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without this entire Official Statement.

THE DISTRICT	Lovelady Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision located in southern Houston County, Texas and includes the City of Lovelady, Texas (see "INTRODUCTION – Description of the District").
AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE	The District's Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2020 (the "Bonds") are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, including Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1) of the Texas Education Code, as amended (together, the "Financing Act"), an election held in the District on November 5, 2019 (the "Election"), and the Order to be adopted by the Board.
THE BONDS	The Bonds shall mature on the dates and in the amounts set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement (see "THE BONDS – Description of the Bonds").
DATED DATE	April 1, 2020.
PAYMENT OF INTEREST ..	Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the date of delivery and will be payable until stated maturity or prior to redemption on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2021 (see "THE BONDS – Description of the Bonds").
OPTIONAL REDEMPTION .	The District reserves the right to redeem the bonds maturing on and after August 15, 20__, in whole or in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 20__ or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If two or more serial bonds of consecutive maturity are combined into one or more "term" Bonds (the "Term Bonds") by the Underwriter, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order. See "THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein.
SECURITY FOR THE BONDS	The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District payable from a continuing direct annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property located therein, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. See "THE BONDS - Security and Source of Payment".
PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE	The District has applied for and received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.
TAX MATTERS	<p>In the opinion of Bond Counsel, under existing law, interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and is not a specific preference item for purposes of the alternative minimum tax. See "TAX MATTERS" for a discussion of the opinion of Bond Counsel.</p> <p>The Bonds will be designated as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" for financial institutions. See "TAX MATTERS – Purchase of Tax-Exempt Obligations by Financial Institutions."</p>
PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is UMB Bank, N.A., Houston, Texas.
MUNICIPAL BOND RATING ...	The Bonds have been rated "Aaa" by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") by virtue of the guarantee of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas, and "A3" by Moody's without regard to credit enhancement. The District currently has no outstanding unlimited tax-supported debt.
USE OF PROCEEDS	Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used (i) for the construction, acquisition, renovation and equipment of school buildings in the District and (ii) to pay the costs of issuing the Bonds (see "PLAN OF FINANCING - Purpose" and "—Sources and Uses of Funds").
BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM	The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Bonds may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000 principal amount

or integral multiples thereof. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds (see "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM").

PAYMENT RECORD

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

DELIVERY

When issued, anticipated to occur on or about April 21, 2020.

LEGALITY

The Bonds are subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Bracewell LLP, Austin, Texas, Bond Counsel (see "APPENDIX C – FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION" herein).

PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT

Relating to

\$6,675,000*

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Houston County, Texas)

UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2020

INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement, which includes APPENDICES A, B, C and D hereto, provides certain information regarding the issuance of the \$6,675,000* Lovelady Independent School District (the "District") Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2020 (the "Bonds"). The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and the general laws of the State of Texas (the "State" or "Texas"), Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1) of the Texas Education Code, as amended (together, the "Financing Act"), an election held in the District on November 5, 2019 (the "Election"), and that certain bond order (the "Order") to be adopted by the District's Board of Trustees. The Bonds are direct and voted obligations of the District, payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District (see "THE BONDS – Authority for Issuance"). Except as otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Order.

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by that financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future (see "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION – Forward Looking Statements").

Included in this Official Statement are descriptions of the Bonds, the Order and certain other information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained by writing the Lovelady Independent School District, 11839 Texas State Hwy. 19 South, Lovelady, TX 75851, Attention: Superintendent and, during the offering period from the District's Financial Advisor, Live Oak Public Finance, LLC, 1515 S. Capital of Texas Hwy., Suite 206, Austin, Texas 78746, Attention: Christian Merritt, upon request by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing and delivery charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. Copies of the Official Statement will be deposited with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board and will be available through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") System. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

Description of the District

The District is a political subdivision of the State located in southern Houston County, Texas and includes the City of Lovelady, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board") who serve staggered three-year terms with elections being held in May of each year. Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.

PLAN OF FINANCING

Purpose

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used (i) for the construction, acquisition, renovation and equipment of school buildings in the District and (ii) to pay the costs of issuing the Bonds.

* Preliminary, subject to change

Sources and Uses of Funds

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

<u>Sources of Funds:</u>	
Par Amount of Bonds	\$
[Net] Reoffering Premium on the Bonds	
TOTAL SOURCES	\$
 <u>Uses of Funds:</u>	
Deposit to Construction Fund	\$
Underwriter's Discount	
Costs of Issuance and Contingency	
TOTAL USES	\$

THE BONDS

Description of the Bonds

The Bonds will be dated April 1, 2020 (the "Dated Date") and mature on August 15 in each of the years and in the amounts shown on the inside cover page. Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the date of initial delivery (the "Delivery Date"), will be payable on February 15, 2021, and each February 15 and August 15 thereafter until stated maturity or prior redemption and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will be issued only in fully registered form in the principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a stated maturity.

Interest on the Bonds is payable to the registered owners appearing on the bond registration books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar relating to the Bonds (the "Bond Register") on the Record Date (detailed below) and such interest shall be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar (i) by check sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of the registered owner recorded in the Bond Register or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. The principal of the Bonds is payable at stated maturity or prior redemption upon their presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Bonds will be issued only in fully registered form in any integral multiple of \$5,000 in principal for any one maturity.

The definitive Bonds will initially be registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Bonds may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000 principal amount or integral multiples thereof. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the owners thereof. Debt service on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the Beneficial Owners (defined above) of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

Authority for Issuance

The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), including the Financing Act, the Order, and the Election.

Security and Source of Payment

The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District payable from a continuing direct annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property located within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM", "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICT IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein. Additionally, the payment of the Bonds is expected to be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. See "- Permanent School Fund Guarantee" herein.

Permanent School Fund Guarantee

The District has submitted an application to the Texas Education Agency, in connection with the sale of the Bonds, and has received conditional approval from the Commissioner of Education for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program pursuant to Chapter 45, Subchapter C of the Texas Education Code. Subject to certain conditions discussed under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM", the payment of the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of default, Beneficial Owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund.

Redemption Provisions of the Bonds

The District reserves the right to redeem the Bonds maturing on and after August 15, 20__, in whole or in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 20__ or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. When the Bonds or portions thereof have been called for redemption and due provisions have been made to redeem the Bonds, the amounts so redeemed shall be payable solely from the funds provided for redemption, and interest which would otherwise accrue on the Bonds or portions thereof called for redemption shall terminate on the date fixed for redemption. Additionally, if two or more serial bonds of consecutive maturity are combined into one or more "term" Bonds (the "Term Bonds") by the Underwriter, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order.

Selection of Bonds for Redemption

If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the maturity or maturities and amounts thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to call by lot such Bonds, or portions thereof, within such maturity or maturities and in such principal amounts for redemption. If a Bond (or any portion of the principal sum thereof) shall have been called for redemption and notice of such redemption shall have been given, such Bond (or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed) shall become due and payable on such redemption date and interest thereon shall cease to accrue from and after the redemption date, provided funds for the payment of the redemption price and accrued interest thereon are held by the Paying Agent/Registrar on the redemption date.

Notice of Redemption

Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to each registered owner of a Bond to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the holder appearing on the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER ONE OR MORE BONDHOLDERS FAILED TO RECEIVE SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY BOND OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH BOND OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

In the Order, the District reserves the right, in the case of an optional redemption, to give notice of its election or direction to redeem Bonds conditioned upon the occurrence of subsequent events. Such notice may state (i) that the redemption is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys and/or authorized securities, in an amount equal to the amount necessary to effect the redemption, with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other entity as may be authorized by law, no later than the redemption date, or (ii) that the District retains the right to rescind such notice at any time on or prior to the scheduled redemption date if the District delivers a certificate of the District to the Paying Agent/Registrar instructing the Paying Agent/Registrar to rescind the redemption notice, and such notice and redemption shall be of no effect if such moneys and/or authorized securities are not so deposited or if the notice is rescinded. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall give prompt notice of any such rescission of a conditional notice of redemption to the affected Owners. Any Bonds subject to conditional redemption and such redemption has been rescinded shall remain Outstanding, and the rescission of such redemption shall not constitute an Event of Default. Further, in the case of a conditional redemption, the failure of the District to make moneys and/or authorized securities available in part or in whole on or before the redemption date shall not constitute an Event of Default.

DTC Redemption Provisions

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as the Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the Beneficial Owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on such notice or any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the Beneficial Owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or Beneficial Owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

Defeasance

The Order provides that the Bonds may be defeased, refunded or discharged in any manner permitted by applicable law. Under current State law, such discharge may be accomplished by either (i) depositing with the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas a sum of money equal to the principal of and all interest to accrue on the Bonds to maturity or prior redemption or (ii) by depositing with a paying agent, or other authorized escrow agent, amounts sufficient to provide for the payment and/or redemption of the Bonds; provided that such deposits may be invested and reinvested in (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, and (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, and that are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent. The foregoing obligations may be in book-entry-only form, and shall mature and/or bear interest in such amounts as will be sufficient to provide for the scheduled payment and/or redemption of the Bonds. If any such Bonds are to be redeemed prior to their respective dates of maturity, provision must have been made for giving notice of redemption as provided in the Order.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, the District has the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Defeasance will automatically cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee with respect to those defeased Bonds.

Amendments to Order

The District may, without the consent of or notice to any holders of the Bonds, from time to time and at any time amend the Order without the consent of any beneficial owner in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the beneficial owners, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission therein. In addition, the District may, with the written consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; except that, without the consent of all of the beneficial owners of the Bonds then outstanding, no such amendment, addition, or rescission shall (i) extend the time or times of payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, reduce the principal amount thereof, the redemption price, or the rate of interest thereof or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal or interest on the Bonds. (ii) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or (iii) reduce the percentage of the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required to be held for beneficial owners for consent to any amendment, addition, or waiver, or rescission.

Bondholders' Remedies

The Order provides that each of the following occurrences or events will be an Event of Default under the Order: (i) the failure to make payment of the principal of or interest on any of the Bonds when the same becomes due and payable; or (ii) default in the performance or observance of any other covenant, agreement, or obligation of the District, which default materially and adversely affects the rights of the Owners, including but not limited to their prospect or ability to be repaid in accordance with the Order, and the continuation thereof for a period of sixty (60) days after notice of such default is given by any Owner to the District.

Upon the happening of any Event of Default, any Owner or an authorized representative thereof, including but not limited to a trustee or trustees therefor, may proceed against the District for the purpose of protecting and enforcing the rights of the Owners under the Order by mandamus or other suit, action or special proceeding in equity or at law in any court of competent jurisdiction for any relief permitted by law, including the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained herein, or thereby to enjoin any act or thing that may be unlawful or in violation of any right of the Owners hereunder or any combination of such remedies. All such proceedings shall be instituted and maintained for the equal benefit of all Owners of Bonds then outstanding.

On June 30, 2006, the Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W. 3d 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property.

Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the United States Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or Bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due.)

The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors and general principles of equity that permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

Payment Record

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

Legality

The Bonds are offered when, as, and if issued, and subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the opinion of the District's Bond Counsel, Bracewell LLP, Austin, Texas.

Delivery

When issued; anticipated to occur on or about April 21, 2020.

Future Issues

On November 5, 2019, the District's voters authorized the District to issue \$7,500,000 in unlimited ad valorem tax bonds (the "Election"), proceeds from which will be utilized to undertake District-wide improvements. The Bonds are the first installment of this authorization and expects to apply bond proceeds (principal and allocated premium) in the aggregate amount of \$7,500,000* (leaving \$0* unissued) against the same. See "Table 7 – Authorized but Unissued Bonds" in APPENDIX A hereto.

Over the next twelve months, the District does not anticipates issuing any additional unlimited tax bonds. Additionally, the District may enter into other financial obligations, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE

Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is UMB Bank, N.A., Houston, Texas. The Order provides for the District's right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. The District covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times until the Bonds are duly paid and any successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the State or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve as and perform the duties and services of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any changes in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District agrees to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, interest on the Bonds will be paid to the registered owners appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the Record Date (defined herein), and such interest will be paid (i) by check sent United States mail, first class postage prepaid to the address of the registered owner recorded in the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar or (ii) by such other method, acceptable

* Preliminary, subject to change.

to the Paying Agent/Registrar requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. Principal of the Bonds will be paid to the registered owner at the stated maturity or earlier redemption upon presentation to the designated payment/transfer office of the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds is a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which banking institutions in the District where the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are required or authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment will be the next succeeding date that is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which banking institutions are required or authorized to close, and payment on such date will have the same force and effect as if made on the date payment was due. So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Bonds, payments of principal of and interest on the Bonds will be made as described in "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM".

Record Date for Interest Payment

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the registered owner entitled to receive a payment of interest on any Bond is the close of business on the last business day of the month next preceding each interest payment date.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five (5) business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the Bond Register at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

Registration, Transferability and Exchange

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System shall be discontinued, printed certificates will be issued to the registered owners of the Bonds and thereafter the Bonds may be transferred, registered, and assigned on the Bond Register only upon presentation and surrender of such printed certificates to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bond or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. New Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like kind and aggregate principal amount and having the same maturity or maturities as the Bond or Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds.

Limitation on Transfer of Bonds

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will be required to transfer or exchange any Bond called for redemption, in whole or in part, within 45 days of the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, such limitation of transfer will not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled balance of a Bond.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

The following describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC (defined below) while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor, and the Underwriter believes the source of such information to be reliable but takes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered security certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation, and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a S&P Global Ratings rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry-only system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on the payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by

standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC (nor its nominee), the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, physical bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriter take any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of This Official Statement

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System

In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by DTC or the use of the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by the District, printed physical Bond certificates will be issued to the respective holders and the Bonds will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Order and summarized under the caption "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE" above.

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

The information below concerning the Permanent School Fund and the Guarantee Program for School District Bonds has been provided by the Texas Education Agency and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be construed as a representation of, the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriter.

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

History and Purpose

The PSF was created with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas. The Constitution of 1876 stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the

corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, the PSF had as its main sources of revenues capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF. The State School Land Board ("SLB") maintains the land endowment of the Fund on behalf of the Fund and is generally authorized to manage the investments of the capital gains, royalties and other investment income relating to the land endowment. The SLB is a five-member board, the membership of which consists of the Commissioner of the Texas General Land Office (the "Land Commissioner") and four citizen members appointed by the Governor. (See "2019 Texas Legislative Session" for a description of legislation that changed the composition of the SLB). As of August 31, 2019, the General Land Office (the "GLO") managed approximately 26% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date.

The Texas Constitution describes the PSF as "permanent." Prior to the approval by Texas voters of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, only the income produced by the PSF was to be used to complement taxes in financing public education.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Commissioner. On approval by the Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Program are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. As described below, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was deferred pending receipt of guidance from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") which was received in September 2013, and the establishment of regulations to govern the program, which regulations became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

The sole purpose of the PSF is to assist in the funding of public education for present and future generations. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividends produced by Fund investments flowed into the Available School Fund (the "ASF"), where they are distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance. Any net gains from investments of the Fund accrue to the corpus of the PSF. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. With the approval of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, the administrative costs of the Fund have shifted from the ASF to the PSF. In fiscal year 2019, distributions to the ASF amounted to an estimated \$306 per student and the total amount distributed to the ASF was \$1,535.8 million.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2019, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2019 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2019 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2019, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2019 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2019 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal

year, the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the "Investment Policy"), monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/ and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml. A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

2019 Texas Legislative Session

During the 86th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 27, 2019 (the "86th Session"), various bills were enacted that relate to the PSF. Among such enacted legislation are bills that relate to the composition of the SLB and its relationship to the SBOE with respect to the management of the PSF. Legislation was approved that will change the composition of the SLB to a five-member board from a three member board. Under that bill, the Land Commissioner will continue to head the SLB, but the remaining four members will be appointed by the Governor, and of those four members, two are required to be selected from a list of nominees to be submitted to the Governor by the SBOE. That legislation also requires an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. Other enacted legislation requires the SLB and the SBOE to provide quarterly financial reports to each other and creates a "permanent school fund liquid account" in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. Such funds shall be invested in liquid assets in the same manner that the PSF is managed until such time as the funds are required for investment by the SLB. That legislation also requires the Texas Education Agency, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. In addition, a joint resolution was approved that proposed a constitutional amendment to the Texas Constitution to increase the permissible amount of distributions to the ASF from revenue derived during a year from PSF land or other properties from \$300 million to \$600 million annually by one or more entities. That constitutional change was approved by State voters at a referendum on November 5, 2019. See "2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments."

Other legislation enacted during the 86th Session provides for the winding up of the affairs of an open-enrollment charter school that ceases operations, including as a result of the revocation or other termination of its charter. In particular, among other provisions, the legislation addresses the disposition of real and personal property of a discontinued charter school and provides under certain circumstances for reimbursement to be made to the State, if the disposed property was acquired with State funds; authorizes the Commissioner to adopt a rule to govern related party transactions by charter schools; and creates a "charter school liquidation fund" for the management of any reclaimed State funds, including, in addition to other potential uses, for the use of deposit of such reclaimed funds to the Charter District Reserve Fund.

No assessment has been made by the TEA or PSF staff as to the potential financial impact of any legislation enacted during the 86th Session, including the increase in the permissible amount that may be transferred from the PSF to the ASF, as approved by State voters at the November 5, 2019 referendum.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a total-return-based formula instead of the current-income-based formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium (the "Distribution Measurement Period"), in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the State Board of Education ("SBOE"), taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), at the request of the Chairman of the SBOE with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return,

is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve “intergenerational equity.” Intergenerational equity is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultant, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of the average daily scholastic attendance State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

See “2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments” below for a discussion of the historic and current Distribution Rates, and a description of amendments made to the Texas Constitution on November 8, 2011 and November 5, 2019 that may affect Distribution Rate decisions.

Since the enactment of a prior amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1964, the investment of the Fund has been managed with the dual objectives of producing current income for transfer to the ASF and growing the Fund for the benefit of future generations. As a result of this prior constitutional framework, prior to the adoption of the 2004 asset allocation policy the investment of the Fund historically included a significant amount of fixed income investments and dividend-yielding equity investments, to produce income for transfer to the ASF.

With respect to the management of the Fund’s financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in 2018. The Fund’s investment policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. The 2004 asset allocation policy decreased the fixed income target from 45% to 25% of Fund investment assets and increased the allocation for equities from 55% to 75% of investment assets. Subsequent asset allocation policies have continued to diversify Fund assets, and have added an alternative asset allocation to the fixed income and equity allocations. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. The most recent asset allocation, from 2016, which was reviewed and reaffirmed in June 2018, is as follows: (i) an equity allocation of 35% (consisting of U.S. large cap equities targeted at 13%, international large cap equities at 14%, emerging market equities at 3%, and U.S. small/mid cap equities at 5%), (ii) a fixed income allocation of 19% (consisting of a 12% allocation for core bonds and a 7% allocation for emerging market debt in local currency), and (iii) an alternative asset allocation of 46% (consisting of a private equity allocation of 13%, a real estate allocation of 10%, an absolute return allocation of 10%, a risk parity allocation of 7% and a real return allocation of 6%). The 2016 asset allocation decreased U.S. large cap equities and international equities by 3% and 2%, respectively, and increased the allocations for private equity and real estate by 3% and 2%, respectively. In accordance with legislation enacted during the 86th Session and effective September 1, 2019, the PSF has established an investment account for purposes of investing cash received from the GLO to be invested in liquid assets and managed by the SBOE in the same manner it manages the PSF. That cash has previously been included in the PSF valuation, but was held and invested by the State Comptroller.

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund, including the 2016 modifications, have been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified. At August 31, 2019, the Fund’s financial assets portfolio was invested as follows: 34.91% in public market equity investments; 13.35% in fixed income investments; 10.58% in absolute return assets; 11.31% in private equity assets; 8.71% in real estate assets; 7.46% in risk parity assets; 6.16% in real return assets; 7.03% in emerging market debt; and 0.49% in unallocated cash.

Following on previous decisions to create strategic relationships with investment managers in certain asset classes, in September 2015 and January 2016, the SBOE approved the implementation of direct investment programs in private equity and absolute return assets, respectively, which has continued to reduce administrative costs with respect to those portfolios. The Attorney General has advised the SBOE in Op. Tex. Att’y Gen. No. GA-0998 (2013) (“GA-0998”), that the PSF is not

subject to requirements of certain State competitive bidding laws with respect to the selection of investments. In GA-0998, the Attorney General also advised that the SBOE generally must use competitive bidding for the selection of investment managers and other third party providers of investment services, such as record keeping and insurance, but excluding certain professional services, such as accounting services, as State law prohibits the use of competitive bidding for specified professional services. GA-0998 provides guidance to the SBOE in connection with the direct management of alternative investments through investment vehicles to be created by the SBOE, in lieu of contracting with external managers for such services, as has been the recent practice of the PSF. The PSF staff and the Fund's investment advisor are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund's asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual institution, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described above, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period. State law provides that each transfer of funds from the PSF to the ASF is made monthly, with each transfer to be in the amount of one-twelfth of the annual distribution. The heavier weighting of equity securities and alternative assets relative to fixed income investments has resulted in greater volatility of the value of the Fund. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants, changes made by the SBOE without regard to such recommendations and directives of the Legislature. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets in the United States and abroad; political and investment considerations including those relating to socially responsible investing; economic impacts relating to domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity issues that affect the securities markets, changes in international trade policies, economic activity and investments, in general, application of the prudent person investment standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and limitations on the number and compensation of internal and external investment staff, which is subject to legislative oversight. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or the implementation of new accounting standards.

Management and Administration of the Fund

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. In investing the Fund, the SBOE is charged with exercising the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital. The SBOE has adopted a "Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund," which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, at the request of the SBOE, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that SBOE expenditures for managing or administering PSF investments, including payments to external investment managers, be paid from appropriations made by the Legislature, but that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

Texas law assigns control of the Fund's land and mineral rights to the SLB. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the Commissioner of the GLO. In 2007, the Legislature established the real estate special fund account of the PSF (the "Real Estate Account") consisting of proceeds and revenue from land, mineral or royalty interest, real estate investment, or other interest, including revenue received from those sources, that is set apart to the PSF under the Texas Constitution and laws, together with the mineral estate in riverbeds, channels, and the tidelands, including islands. The investment of the Real Estate Account is subject to the sole and exclusive management and control of the SLB and the Land Commissioner, who is also the head of the GLO. The 2007 legislation presented constitutional questions regarding the respective roles of the SBOE and the SLB relating to the disposition of proceeds of real estate transactions to the ASF, among other questions. Amounts in the investment portfolio of the PSF are taken into account by the SBOE for purposes of determining the Distribution Rate. An amendment to the

Texas Constitution was approved by State voters on November 8, 2011, which permits the SLB to make transfers directly to the ASF, see “2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments” below.

The SBOE contracts with its securities custodial agent to measure the performance of the total return of the Fund's financial assets. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. The SBOE also contracts with financial institutions for custodial and securities lending services. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has implemented an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund.

As noted above, the Texas Constitution and applicable statutes make the SBOE responsible for investment of the PSF's financial assets. By law, the Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is also hired by and reports to the Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund's Executive Administrator and his staff implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments.

Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited in two ways: by State law (the “State Capacity Limit”) and by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the “IRS Limit”). Prior to May 20, 2003, the State Capacity Limit was equal to two times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets, exclusive of real estate. During the 78th Regular Session of the Legislature in 2003, legislation was enacted that increased the State Capacity Limit by 25%, to two and one half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets as estimated by the SBOE and certified by the State Auditor, and eliminated the real estate exclusion from the calculation. Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. During the 2007 Texas Legislature, Senate Bill 389 (“SB 389”) was enacted providing for additional increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provides that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the “IRS Notice”) stating that the IRS will issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provides that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the “Proposed IRS Regulations”) that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations become effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the “Final IRS Regulations”). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009 multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately \$117.3 billion. The State Capacity Limit is determined on the basis of the cost value of the Fund from time to time multiplied by the capacity multiplier determined annually by the SBOE, but not to exceed a multiplier of five. The capacity of the Guarantee Program will be limited to the lower of the State Capacity Limit or the IRS Limit. On May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the “SDBGP Rules”), and increased the State Law Capacity to an

amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds," below.

At its September 2015 meeting, the SBOE voted to modify the SDBGP Rules and the CDBGP Rules to increase the State Law Capacity from 3 times the cost value multiplier to 3.25 times. At that meeting, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The change to the State Law Capacity became effective on February 1, 2016. At its November 2016 meeting, the SBOE again voted to increase the State Law Capacity and, in accordance with applicable requirements for the modification of SDBGP and CDBGP Rules, a second and final vote to approve the increase in the State Law Capacity occurred on February 3, 2017. As a result, the State Law Capacity increased from 3.25 times the cost value multiplier to 3.50 times effective March 1, 2017. The State Law Capacity increased from \$118,511,255,268 on August 31, 2018 to \$123,509,204,770 on August 31, 2019 (but at such date the IRS Limit was lower, \$117,318,653,038, so it is the currently effective capacity limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds. The capacity of the Guarantee Program in excess of any reserved portion is referred to herein as the "Capacity Reserve." The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP capacity. The Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including changes in the value of the Fund due to changes in securities markets, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or an increase in the calculation base of the Fund for purposes of making transfers to the ASF. It is anticipated that the issuance of the IRS Notice and the Proposed IRS Regulations will likely result in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program is also expected to increase the amount of guaranteed bonds.

The Act requires that the Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual report on the status of the Guarantee Program (the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other State financial statements.

The School District Bond Guarantee Program

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this

funding “intercept” feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a “bond enhancement agreement” or a “credit agreement,” unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the SDBGP Rules limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65 and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.65>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the “CDBGP Rules”). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67 and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.67>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Commissioner for designation as a “charter district” and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of March 20, 2020 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 6.15%. At March 24, 2020, there were 183 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 790 charter school campuses operating under such charters (though as of such date, four of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program.” The Act provides that the Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney

General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBG Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBG Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBG Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBG Capacity"), which further increased the amount of the CDBG Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely allocates capacity between the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program" and "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBG Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBG Capacity, as described below, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter

schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBG Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. The complete text of SB 1480 can be found at <http://www.capitol.state.tx.us/tlodocs/85R/billtext/pdf/SB01480F.pdf#navpanes=0>. SB 1480 modified how the CDBG Capacity will be established under the Act effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Act that affects the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBG Capacity was calculated as the State Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. As of August 31, 2019, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 71.94% of the IRS Limit (which is currently the applicable capacity limit) for the Guarantee Program (based on unaudited data). SB 1480 amended the CDBG Capacity calculation so that the State Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby potentially substantially increasing the CDBG Capacity. However, certain provisions of SB 1480, described below, and other additional factors described herein, could result in less than the maximum amount of the potential increase provided by SB 1480 being implemented by the SBOE or otherwise used by charter districts. Still other factors used in determining the CDBG Capacity, such as the percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population, could, in and of itself, increase the CDBG Capacity, as that percentage has grown from 3.53% in September, 2012 to 5.85% in February 2019. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

SB 1480 provides that the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBG Capacity will begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State's fiscal year 2022). However, for the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018, SB 1480 provides that the SBOE may establish a CDBG Capacity that increases the amount of charter district bonds that may be guaranteed by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017. However, SB 1480 provides that in making its annual determination of the magnitude of an increase for any year, the SBOE may establish a lower (or no) increase if the SBOE determines that an increase in the CDBG Capacity would likely result in a negative impact on the bond ratings for the Bond Guarantee Program (see "Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program") or if one or more charter districts default on payment of principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, resulting in a negative impact on the bond ratings of the Bond Guarantee Program. The provisions of SB 1480 that provide for discretionary, incremental increases in the CDBG expire September 1, 2022. If the SBOE makes a determination for any year based upon the potential ratings impact on the Bond Guarantee Program and modifies the increase that would otherwise be implemented under SB 1480 for that year, the SBOE may also make appropriate adjustments to the schedule for subsequent years to reflect the modification, provided that the CDBG Capacity for any year may not exceed the limit provided in the schedule set forth in SB 1480. As a result of SB 1480, the amount of charter district bonds eligible for guarantee in fiscal years 2018, 2019 and 2020 increased by the full 20% increase permitted by SB 1480, which increased the relative capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to the School District Bond Guarantee Program for those fiscal years.

Taking into account the enactment of SB 1480 and the increase in the CDBG Capacity effected thereby, at the Winter 2018 meeting the SBOE determined not to implement a previously approved multiplier increase to 3.75 times market value, opting to increase the multiplier to 3.50 times effective in late March 2018.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBG Capacity, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner, in making a determination as to whether to approve a guarantee for a charter district, may consider any additional reasonable factor that the Commissioner determines to be necessary to protect the Bond Guarantee Program or minimize risk to the PSF, including: (1) whether the charter district had an average daily attendance of more than 75 percent of its student capacity for each of the preceding three school years, or for each school year of operation if the charter district has not been in operation for the preceding three school years; (2) the performance of the charter district under certain performance criteria set forth in Education Code Sections 39.053 and 39.054; and (3) any other indicator of performance that could affect the charter district's financial performance. Also, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBG Rules previously required the Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to three percent (3.00%) of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. As of February 29, 2020, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$35,183,564, which represented approximately 1.49% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. SB 1480 also authorized the SBOE to manage the Charter District Reserve Fund in the same manner as it manages the PSF. Previously, the Charter District Reserve Fund was held by the Comptroller, but effective April 1, 2018, the management of the Reserve Fund was transferred to the PSF division of TEA, where it will be held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

Charter District Risk Factors

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. The amount of such State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district. The overall amount of education aid provided by the State for charter schools in any year is also subject to appropriation by the Legislature. The Legislature may base its decisions about appropriations for charter schools on many factors, including the State's economic performance. Further, because some public officials, their constituents, commentators and others have viewed charter schools as controversial, political factors may also come to bear on charter school funding, and such factors are subject to change.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is so limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

The maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and TEA regulations, and TEA monitors compliance with applicable standards. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act establishes a Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF.

Infection Disease Outbreak

A respiratory disease named "2019 novel coronavirus" ("COVID-19") has recently spread to many parts of the world, including Texas and elsewhere in the U.S. On March 13, 2020, the U.S. president declared a national emergency and the

Governor of Texas (the “Governor”) declared COVID-19 as a statewide public health disaster (the “COVID-19 Declarations”). Subsequent actions by the Governor imposed temporary restrictions on certain businesses and ordered all schools in the State to temporarily close. This situation is rapidly developing; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, <https://gov.texas.gov/>, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

Potential Impact of COVID-19 in the State and Investment Markets

The anticipated continued spread of COVID-19, and measures taken to prevent or reduce its spread, will likely adversely impact State, national and global economic activities and, accordingly, materially adversely impact the financial condition and performance of the State. The continued spread of COVID-19, and measures taken to prevent or reduce its spread, may also adversely affect the tax bases of school districts in the State, including districts that have bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

As noted herein, the PSF investments are in diversified investment portfolios and it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which it is invested. Stock values, crude oil prices and other investment categories in the U.S. and globally in which the Fund is invested or which provide income to the Fund, have seen significant volatility attributed to COVID-19 concerns, which could adversely affect the Fund's values.

TEA Continuity of Operations

Since 2007, Texas Labor Code Section 412.054 has required each State agency to develop and submit to the State Office of Risk Management an agency-level continuity of operations plan to keep the agency operational in case of disruptions to production, finance, administration or other essential operations. Such plans may be implemented during the occurrence or imminent threat of events such as extreme weather, natural disasters and infectious disease outbreaks. TEA has adopted a continuity of operations plan, which provides for, among other measures and conditions, steps to be taken to ensure performance of its essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of a pandemic event. TEA annually conducts risk assessments and risk impact analysis that include stress testing and availability analysis of system resources, including systems that enable TEA employees to work remotely, as is occurring as a result of the COVID-19 declarations. As noted above, under “The School District Bond Guarantee Program,” the Guarantee Program is in significant part an intercept program whereby State funding for school districts and charter districts reimburse the Fund for any guarantee payment from the Fund for a non-performing district. In addition to the continuity of operations plan provisions noted above, the Fund maintains cash positions in its portfolios that are intended to provide liquidity to the Fund for payments under the Guarantee Program pending reimbursement of the Fund by the Comptroller. Fund management is of the view that its liquidity position, which changes from time to time in light of then current circumstances, is sufficient for payment of claims made on the Guarantee Program.

Impact of COVID-19 on School Districts and Charter Districts

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. Most school district bonds in the State are issued as fixed rate debt, with semiannual payments in February and August. Taxes levied by school districts for payment of bonds are generally collected by the end of January in each year. Consequently, PSF management is of the view that scheduled bond payments for school districts for the 2020 calendar year are unlikely to be affected by COVID-19. TEA has issued guidance to school districts and charter districts regarding, among other matters, the closure of schools, and TEA has established waivers for payment to school districts and charter districts, as such payments are in large part based on school attendance. Those waivers are intended to provide continued funding during the period of closure, although certain of the waivers require schools to provide on-line or at home curriculum in order to benefit from waivers. Reference is made to “Charter School Risk Factors,” herein for a description of unique circumstances that pertain to the funding of charter districts.

Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody's Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF “Aaa,” “AAA” and “AAA,” respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See “OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION – Municipal Bond Rating” herein.

Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

Permanent School Fund Valuations		
Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value ⁽¹⁾	Market Value ⁽¹⁾
2015	\$29,081,052,900	\$36,196,265,273
2016	30,128,037,903	37,279,799,335
2017	31,870,581,428	41,438,672,573
2018	33,860,358,647	44,074,197,940
2019 ⁽²⁾	35,288,344,219	46,464,447,981

⁽¹⁾ SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

⁽²⁾ At August 31, 2019, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$216.7 million, \$3,640.2 million, \$7.5 million, and \$4,457.3 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$3,198.2 million, \$619.7 million, \$3,927.6 million, \$1.3 million, and \$4,457.3 million, respectively. At February 29, 2020, the PSF had a book value of \$35,908,691,818 and a market value of \$46,992,040,588. February 29, 2020 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds	
<u>At 8/31</u>	<u>Principal Amount⁽¹⁾</u>
2015	\$63,955,449,047
2016	68,303,328,445
2017	74,266,090,023
2018	79,080,901,069
2019	84,397,900,203 ⁽²⁾

⁽¹⁾ Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

⁽²⁾ As of August 31, 2019 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$133,188,149,265, of which \$48,790,249,062 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2019, there were \$84,397,900,203 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, and using the IRS Limit at that date of \$117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the lower of the two federal and State capacity limits of Program capacity), 97.22% of Program capacity was available to the School District Bond Guarantee Program and 2.78% was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category⁽¹⁾

<u>Fiscal Year Ended 8/31</u>	<u>School District Bonds</u>		<u>Charter District Bonds</u>		<u>Totals</u>	
	<u>No. of Issues</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>No. of Issues</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>No. of Issues</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2015	3,089	\$63,197,514,047	28	\$ 757,935,000	3,117	\$63,955,449,047
2016	3,244	67,342,303,445	35	961,025,000	3,279	68,303,328,445
2017	3,253	72,884,480,023	40	1,381,610,000	3,293	74,266,090,023
2018	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069
2019 ⁽²⁾	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203

⁽¹⁾ Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

⁽²⁾ At February 29, 2020 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$87,684,853,251 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,361 school district issues, aggregating \$85,321,228,251 in principal amount and 54 charter district issues, aggregating \$2,363,625,000 in principal amount. At February 29, 2020, the capacity allocation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was \$4,551,091,422 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2019

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2019, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2019, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the three-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

At the end of fiscal 2019, the Fund balance was \$46.5 billion, an increase of \$2.4 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall increases in value of all asset classes in which the Fund has invested and restatements of fund balance. During the year, the SBOE continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2019, net of fees, were 4.17%, 5.25% and 8.18%, respectively (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) externally managed real assets, net of fees and including cash, were 5.84%, 6.13%, and 6.41%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund's assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. As of August 31, 2019, the PSF(SBOE) portion of the Fund had diversified into emerging market and large cap international equities, absolute return funds, real estate, private equity, risk parity, real return Treasury Inflation Protected Securities, real return commodities, and emerging market debt.

As of August 31, 2019, the SBOE has approved and the Fund made capital commitments to externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of \$5.1 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of \$6.3 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2019, totaled \$1.9 billion in real estate investments and \$2.3 billion in private equity investments.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2019, the remaining commitments totaled approximately \$2.5 billion.

The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic large cap, domestic small/mid cap, international large cap, and emerging market equity securities experienced returns, net of fees, of 3.14%, -8.99%, -2.93%, and -4.15%, respectively, during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019. The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic fixed income securities produced a return of 10.54% during the fiscal year and absolute return investments yielded a return of 2.28%. The PSF(SBOE) real estate and private equity investments returned 7.22% and 11.93%, respectively. Risk parity assets produced a return of 10.89%, while real return assets yielded 0.71%. Emerging market debt produced a return of 10.40%. Combined, all PSF(SBOE) asset classes produced an investment return, net of fees, of 4.17% for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019, out-performing the benchmark index of 3.76% by approximately 41 basis points. All PSF(SLB) externally managed investments (including cash) returned 6.41% net of fees for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2019.

For fiscal year 2019, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled \$3.7 billion, a decrease of \$0.3 billion from fiscal year 2018 earnings of \$4.0 billion. This decrease reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2019. In fiscal year 2019, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, decreased 10.0% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2019. This decrease is primarily attributable to a decrease in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2018 and 2019, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled \$1.2 billion and \$1.2 billion, respectively. Distributions from the SLB to the ASF for fiscal years 2018 and 2019 totaled \$0 and \$300 million, respectively.

At the end of the 2019 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed \$84.4 billion in bonds issued by 863 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 7,443 school district and charter district bond issues totaling \$186.2 billion in principal amount. During the 2019 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program totaled 3,346. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by \$5.3 billion or 6.7%. The State Capacity Limit increased by \$5.0 billion, or 4.2%, during fiscal year 2019 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Program did not increase during fiscal year 2019 as the IRS Limit was reached during the prior fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Program.

2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State as a result of legislation enacted that year that proposed amendments to various sections of the Texas Constitution pertaining to the PSF. At that referendum, voters of State approved non-substantive changes to the Texas Constitution to clarify references to the Fund, and, in addition, approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF, and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The amendments approved at the referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets were already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately \$2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

If there are no reductions in the percentage established biennially by the SBOE to be the Distribution Rate, the impact of the increase in the base against which the Distribution Rate is applied will be an increase in the distributions from the PSF to the ASF. As a result, going forward, it may be necessary for the SBOE to reduce the Distribution Rate in order to preserve the corpus of the Fund in accordance with its management objective of preserving intergenerational equity.

The Distribution Rates for the Fund were set at 3.5%, 2.5%, 4.2%, 3.3%, 3.5% and 3.7% for each of two year periods 2008-2009, 2010-2011, 2012-2013, 2014-2015, 2016-2017 and 2018-2019, respectively. In November 2018, the SBOE approved a \$2.2 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2020-2021, to be made in equal monthly increments of \$92.2 million, which represents a 2.981% Distribution Rate for the biennium and a per student distribution of \$220.97, based on 2018 preliminary student average daily attendance of 5,004,998. In making the 2020-2021 biennium distribution decision, the SBOE took into account a commitment of the SLB to transfer \$10 million to the PSF in fiscal year 2020 and \$45 million in fiscal year 2021.

Changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period has been based on a number of financial and political reasons, as well as commitments made by the SLB in some years to transfer certain sums to the ASF. The new calculation base described above has been used to determine all payments to the ASF from the Fund beginning with the 2012-13 biennium. The broader base for the Distribution Rate calculation could increase transfers from the PSF to the ASF, although the effect of the broader calculation base has been somewhat offset since the 2014-2015 biennium by the establishment by the SBOE of somewhat lower Distribution Rates than for the 2012-2013 biennium. In addition, the changes made by the amendment that increased the calculation base that could affect the corpus of the Fund include the decisions that are made by the SLB or others that are, or may in the future be, authorized to make transfers of funds from the PSF to the ASF.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011 also provided authority to the GLO or any other entity (other than the SBOE) that has responsibility for the management of land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO was limited to \$300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from each of the GLO, the SBOE or any other entity that may have the responsibility to manage such properties (at present there are no such other entities). Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers. The exercise of the increased authorization for such transfers is subject to the discretion of the GLO and the SBOE, and such transfers could be taken into account by the SBOE for purposes of its distributions to the ASF that are made pursuant to the Total Return Constitutional Amendment. However, future legal and/or

financial analysis may be needed before the impact on the Fund of the constitutional change effected in November 2019 can be determined.

Other Events and Disclosures

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq., and is available on the TEA web site at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.5>.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

In the 2011 legislative session, the Legislature approved an increase of 31 positions in the full-time equivalent employees for the administration of the Fund, which was funded as part of an \$18 million appropriation for each year of the 2012-13 biennium, in addition to the operational appropriation of \$11 million for each year of the biennium. The TEA has begun increasing the PSF administrative staff in accordance with the 2011 legislative appropriation, and the TEA received an appropriation of \$30.2 million for the administration of the PSF for fiscal years 2016 and 2017, respectively, and \$30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2018 and 2019.

As of August 31, 2019, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking

The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is posted to the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund_Disclosure_Statement_-_Bond_Guarantee_Program/. The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019, and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

Annual Reports

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND

GUARANTEE PROGRAM.” The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State’s current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

Event Notices

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax-exempt status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under “Annual Reports.”

Availability of Information

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial and operating data concerning such entity and notices of material events relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

SEC Exemptive Relief

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES

The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Reference is made to Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

Valuation of Taxable Property

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Houston County Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal and use

the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see "– District and Taxpayer Remedies").

State Mandated Homestead Exemptions

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$25,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to state-mandated homestead exemptions.

Local Option Homestead Exemptions

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to local option homestead exemptions.

State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to the freeze on taxes for the elderly and disabled.

Personal Property

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

Freeport and Goods-in-Transit Exemptions

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication ("Freeport Property") are

exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions.

Other Exempt Property

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

Tax Limitation Agreements

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – The Property Tax Code as Applied to the District" herein.

District and Taxpayer Remedies

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Beginning in the 2020 tax year, owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year “minimum eligibility amount”, as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at \$50 million for the 2020 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate”). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

Levy and Collection of Taxes

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances.

District’s Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District’s tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer’s debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

The Tax Code as Applied to the District

The Appraisal District has the responsibility for appraising property in the District as well as other taxing units in Houston County.

The Appraisal District is governed by a board of eight directors appointed by members of the governing bodies of various political subdivisions within Houston County.

Property within the District is assessed as of January 1 of each year, taxes become due October 1 of the same year and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year.

The District provides the state mandated exemption to the market value of residence homesteads of \$25,000; the District grants an additional exemption to disabled persons and persons 65 years of age or older of \$10,000.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt.

The District does not tax nonbusiness personal property.

The District does not tax personal property not used in the production of income, such as personal automobiles.

The District does collect an additional 20% penalty to defray attorney costs in the collection of delinquent taxes over and above the penalty automatically assessed under the Tax Code.

The District's taxes are collected by Houston County Tax Office.

The District does permit split payments of taxes and does give discounts for early payment of taxes.

The District does not participate in a tax increment financing zone. The District has not granted any value limitation agreements under Chapter 313 of the Texas Tax Code.

The District has not taken action to tax goods-in-transit.

The District does tax freeport property as the result of the District's adoption of a resolution on December 14, 1989.

Charges for penalties and interest on the unpaid balance of delinquent taxes are as follows:

<u>Month</u>	<u>Cumulative Penalty</u>	<u>Cumulative Interest ^(b)</u>	<u>Total</u>
February	6%	1%	7%
March	7%	2%	9%
April	8%	3%	11%
May	9%	4%	13%
June	10%	5%	15%
July	32% ^(a)	6%	38%

^(a) Includes additional penalty of 20% assessed after July 1 in order to defray attorney collection expenses.

^(b) Taxes delinquent after July 1 incur an additional interest penalty of 20% of the sum of the delinquent taxes plus the penalties and interest to defray attorney collection fees.

INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK – COVID-19

The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has been characterized as a pandemic (the "Pandemic") by the World Health Organization and is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and Texas. On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of the United States Health and Human Services Department declared a public health emergency for the United States and on March 13, 2020, the President of the United States declared the outbreak of COVID-19 in the United States a national emergency. Subsequently, the President's Coronavirus Guidelines for America and the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention called upon Americans to take actions to slow the spread of COVID-19 in the United States.

On March 13, 2020, the Governor of Texas (the "Governor") declared a state of disaster for all counties in Texas in response to the Pandemic. Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor has broad authority to respond to disasters, including suspending any regulatory statute prescribing the procedures for conducting state business or any order or rule of a state agency (including TEA) that would in any way prevent, hinder, or delay necessary action in coping with the disaster, and issuing executive orders that have the force and effect of law. The Governor has since issued a number of executive orders relating to COVID-19 preparedness and mitigation. These include, for example, the issuance on March 19, 2020 of Executive Order GA-08 which, among other things, imposed limitations on social gatherings of more than 10 people and temporarily closed school districts throughout the state through April 3, 2020, unless otherwise extended, modified, rescinded, or superseded by the Governor. In public statements, the Commissioner of the TEA has indicated that the state will continue to evaluate the need for further extensions of school closures. Many of the federal, state and local actions and policies under the aforementioned disaster declarations are focused on limiting instances where the public can congregate or interact with each other, which affects the operation of schools.

TEA has informed Texas school districts that COVID-19 related school closings and/or absenteeism will not impact ADA calculations and school funding so long as a school district commits to support students instructionally while they are at home. The District is currently developing remote instructional resources for its students and has begun delivering remote instruction. Therefore, the District does not anticipate a reduction in state funding as a result of the school closures at this time. See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM”.

The District continues to monitor the spread of COVID-19 and is working with local, state, and national agencies to address the potential impact of the Pandemic upon the District. While the potential impact of the Pandemic on the District cannot be quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on the District’s operations and financial condition.

The Pandemic has negatively affected travel, commerce, and financial markets globally, and is widely expected to continue negatively affecting economic growth and financial markets worldwide. These negative impacts may reduce or negatively affect property values within the District. See “AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES”. The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds as well as the District’s share of operations and maintenance expenses payable from ad valorem taxes.

Additionally, state funding of District operations and maintenance in future fiscal years could be adversely impacted by the negative effects on economic growth and financial markets resulting from the Pandemic as well as ongoing disruptions in the global oil markets. See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM”.

For a discussion of the impact of the Pandemic on the PSF, see “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – Infectious Disease Outbreak”.

STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the “Court”) has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the “Finance System”). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to “establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools,” or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court’s previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) (“*Morath*”). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that “[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements.” The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding “system” is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds

The Court’s decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was “undeniably imperfect”. While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality “would not, however, affect the district’s authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system’s unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions” (collectively, the “Contract Clauses”), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM".

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made numerous changes to the current public school finance system, the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, and the calculation of defined tax rates, including particularly those contained in House Bill 3 ("HB 3") and Senate Bill 2 ("SB 2"). In some instances, the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2 will require further interpretation in connection with their implementation in order to resolve ambiguities contained in the bills. The District is still in the process of (a) analyzing the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2, and (b) monitoring the on-going guidance provided by TEA. The information contained herein under the captions "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" is subject to change, and only reflects the District's understanding of HB 3 and SB 2 based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement. Prospective investors are encouraged to review HB 3, SB 2, and the Property Tax Code for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, the calculation of the defined tax rates, and the administration of the current public school finance system.

Overview

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a school district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at \$1 per \$100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value (though certain school districts located in Harris County had special M&O tax rate authorizations allowing a higher M&O tax rate). School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to \$0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to \$0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between \$1.04 and \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

Local Funding for School Districts

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made several significant changes to the funding methodology for school districts (the "2019 Legislation"). The 2019 Legislation orders a school district's M&O tax rate into two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. The 2019 Legislation amended formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school

district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption “Local Funding For School Districts” is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts’ funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement” herein.

State Compression Percentage

The “State Compression Percentage” for the State fiscal year ending in 2020 (the 2019-2020 school year) is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of \$1 per \$100 at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which a school district is entitled. For the State fiscal year ending in 2020, the State Compression Percentage is set at 93% per \$100 of taxable value. Beginning in the State fiscal year ending in 2021, the State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%.

Maximum Compressed Tax Rate

Pursuant to the 2019 Legislation, beginning with the State fiscal year ending in 2021 (the 2020-2021 school year) the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the “MCR”) is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district’s prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by \$1. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district’s MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district’s MCR for the current year, then the school district’s MCR is instead equal to the school district’s prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district’s MCR and any other school district’s MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase.

Tier One Tax Rate

For the 2019-2020 school year, the Tier One Tax Rate is the State Compression Percentage multiplied by (i) \$1, or (ii) for a school district that levied an M&O tax rate for the 2018-2019 school year that was less than \$1 per \$100 of taxable value, the total number of cents levied by the school district for the 2018-2019 school year for M&O purposes; effectively setting the Tier One Tax Rate for the State fiscal year ending in 2020 for most school districts at \$0.93. Beginning in the 2020-2021 school year, a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district’s M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district’s MCR.

Enrichment Tax Rate

The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) “Golden Pennies” which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) “Copper Pennies” which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate”; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to \$0.93 for the 2019-2020 school year, or equal to the school district’s MCR for the 2020-2021 and subsequent years. Additionally, a school district’s levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two”).

State Funding for School Districts

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide “Tier One” funding or “Tier

Two” funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district’s entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district’s respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be “enriched” with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district’s own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations”), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment (“EDA”) to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment (“IFA”) to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment (“NIFA”) to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,323,444,300 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State’s share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district’s local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district’s local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

Tier One

Tier One funding is the basic level of funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the “Basic Allotment”) for each student in “Average Daily Attendance” (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as “ADA”). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district’s Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

For the 2019-2020 State fiscal year, the Basic Allotment for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to \$0.93, is \$6,160 for each student in ADA and is revised downward for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than \$0.93. For the State fiscal year ending in 2021 and subsequent State fiscal years, the Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district’s MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district’s MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), and (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas’ goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district’s total Tier One funding, divided by \$6,160, is a school district’s measure of students in “Weighted Average Daily Attendance” (“WADA”), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

Tier Two

Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district’s Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28

per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year. Accordingly, the increase in the guaranteed yield from \$31.95 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2018-2019 school year to \$49.28 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2019-2020 school year requires school districts to compress their levy of Copper Pennies by a factor of 0.64834. As such, school districts that levied an Enrichment Tax Rate of \$0.17 in school year 2018-2019 must reduce their Enrichment Tax Rate to approximately \$0.138 per \$100 taxable value for the 2019-2020 school year.

Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment

The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

Tax Rate and Funding Equity

The Commissioner may adjust a school district's funding entitlement if the funding formulas used to determine the school district's entitlement result in an unanticipated loss or gain for a school district. Any such adjustment requires preliminary approval from the Legislative Budget Board and the office of the Governor, and such adjustments may only be made through the 2020-2021 school year.

Additionally, the Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, “property-wealthy” school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year.

Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a “Chapter 49 school district”), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended (“Chapter 49”). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as “recapture”, which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption “Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement”. Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Whereas prior to the 2019 Legislation, the recapture process had been based on the proportion of a school district's assessed property value per student in ADA, recapture is now measured by the “local revenue level” (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement. The changes to the wealth transfer provisions are expected to reduce the cumulative amount of recapture payments paid by school districts by approximately \$3.6 billion during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium.

Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement

Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

For the 2019-2020 fiscal year, the District was not designated as an “excess local revenue” district by the TEA. Accordingly, the District has not been required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. As a district with local revenue less than the maximum permitted level, the District may benefit in the future by agreeing to accept taxable property or funding assistance from, or agreeing to consolidate with, a property-rich district to enable such district to reduce its wealth per student to the permitted level.

A district's "excess local revenue" must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it may be required each year to exercise one or more of the wealth reduction options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts" herein.

TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

M&O Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is authorized to levy maintenance and operation ("M&O") taxes subject to approval of a proposition submitted to district voters. The maximum M&O tax rate that may be levied by a district cannot exceed the voted maximum rate or the maximum rate described in the succeeding paragraphs. The maximum voted M&O tax rate for the District is \$1.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation as approved by the voters at an election held on April 16, 1960 pursuant to Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, as amended ("Article 2784e-1"). Article 2784e-1 limits the District's annual M&O tax rate based upon a comparison between the District's outstanding bonded indebtedness and the District's taxable assessed value per \$100 of assessed valuation. Article 2784e-1 provides for a reduction of \$0.10 for each one percent (1%) or major fraction thereof increase in bonded indebtedness beyond seven percent (7%) of assessed valuation of property in the District. This limitation is capped when the District's bonded indebtedness is ten percent (10%) (or greater) of the District's assessed valuation which would result in an annual M&O tax rate not to exceed \$1.20. Lastly, the Texas Attorney General in reviewing the District's transcript of proceedings will allow the District to reduce the amount of its outstanding bonded indebtedness by the amount of funds (on a percentage basis) that the District receives in State assistance for the repayment of this bonded indebtedness (For example, if the District anticipates that it will pay 75% of its bonded indebtedness from State assistance, for the purposes of Article 2784e-1, the Texas Attorney General will assume that only 25% of the District's bonded indebtedness is outstanding and payable from local ad valorem taxes).

HB3 established the following maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by independent school districts, such as the District, for the 2019 and subsequent tax years:

For the 2019 tax year, the maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the product of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by \$1. For the 2019 tax year, the state compression percentage has been set at 93%.

For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the maximum maintenance tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by an independent school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district's MCR. The District's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the District and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, highest possible MCR for an independent school district is \$0.93.

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate. See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein.

I&S Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security and Source of Payment").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating

the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50-cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. The Bonds are issued as "new money bonds" and are subject to the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test. The District has not utilized projected values or State assistance to satisfy the \$0.50 test.

Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate", as described below.

For the 2019 tax year, a school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, and a failure to adopt a tax rate by such required date will result in the tax rate for the taxing unit being the lower of the "effective tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the taxing unit for the preceding tax year. "Effective tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

For the 2019 tax year, the Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the State Compression Percentage, multiplied by \$1; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's M&O tax rate for the 2018 tax year, less the sum of (1) \$1, and (2) any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its Enrichment Tax Rate for the 2019 tax year, or (b) \$0.04; and (iii) the school district's I&S tax rate. For the 2019 tax year, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the product of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by \$1.

For the 2019 tax year, a school district with a Voter-Approval Tax Rate equal to or greater than \$0.97 (excluding the school district's current I&S tax rate) may not adopt tax rate for the 2019 tax year that exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate. For the 2019 tax year, the District is not eligible to adopt a tax rate that exceeds its Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, a school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. However, for only the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote an M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district's MCR plus \$0.05, then \$0.04 is substituted for \$0.05 in the calculation

for such school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year. For the 2020 tax year, and subsequent years, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, the governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, a school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller

DEBT LIMITATIONS

Under State law, there is no explicit bonded indebtedness limitation, although the tax rate limits described above under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" effectively impose a limit on the incurrence of debt. Such tax rate limits require school districts to demonstrate the ability to pay "new debt" from a tax rate of \$0.50. In demonstrating compliance with the requirement, a district may take into account State equalization payments and, if compliance with such requirement is contingent on receiving state assistance, a district may not adopt a tax rate for a year for purposes of paying the principal of and interest on the bonds unless the district credits to the interest and sinking fund for the bonds the amount of State assistance received or to be received in that year. The State Attorney General reviews a district's calculations showing the compliance with such test as a condition to the legal approval of the debt. As stated above, the Bonds are issued as new debt and subject to this limitation.

INVESTMENTS

The District may invest its investable funds (including bond proceeds and money pledged to the payment of or as security for bonds or other indebtedness issued by the District or obligations under a lease, installment sale, or other agreement of the District) in investments authorized by State law in accordance with investment policies approved by the governing body of the District. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

Authorized Investments

Under State law, the District is authorized to invest in (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies

and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "A" or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or its successor, or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund or its successor; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits other than those described by clause (7) if (A) the funds invested in the banking deposits are invested through: (i) a broker with a main office or branch office in this State that the District selects from a list the governing body of the District or designated investment committee of the District adopts as required by Section 2256.025, Texas Government Code; or (ii) a depository institution with a main office or branch office in the State that the District selects; (B) the broker or depository institution selected as described by (A) above arranges for the deposit of the funds in the banking deposits in one or more federally insured depository institutions, regardless of where located, for the District's account; (C) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (D) the District appoints as the District's custodian of the banking deposits issued for the District's account: (i) the depository institution selected as described by (A) above; (ii) an entity described by Section 2257.041(d), Texas Government Code; or (iii) a clearing broker dealer registered with the SEC and operating under SEC Rule 15c3-3; (9) (i) certificates of deposit or share certificates meeting the requirements of Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code (the "Public Funds Investment Act"), that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund, or their respective successors, and are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) or in any other manner and provided for by law for District deposits, or (ii) certificates of deposits where (a) the funds are invested by the District through (A) a broker that has its main office or a branch office in the State and is selected from a list adopted by the District as required by law, or (B) a depository institution that has its main office or branch office in the State that is selected by the District, (b) the broker or the depository institution selected by the District arranges for the deposit of the funds in certificates of deposit in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (d) the District appoints the depository institution selected under (a) above, a custodian as described by Section 2257.041(d), Texas Government Code, or a clearing broker-dealer registered with the SEC and operating pursuant to SEC Rule 15c3-3 (17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c3-3) as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements as defined in the Public Funds Investment Act, that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described in clauses (1) or (13) in this paragraph, require the securities being purchased by the District or cash held by the District to be pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than "A" or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (13) through (15) below, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less; (12) certain bankers' acceptances with stated maturity of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated not less than "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (13) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated not less than "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by either (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a United States or state bank; (14) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the SEC that provide the District with a prospectus and other information required by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or the Investment Company Act of 1940 and that comply with federal SEC Rule 2a-7 (17 C.F.R. Section 270.2a-7), promulgated under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80a-1 et seq.); and (15) no-load mutual funds registered with the SEC that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, and have either (a) a duration of one year or more and invest exclusively in obligations described in under this heading, or (b) a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset-backed securities. In addition, bond proceeds may be invested in guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, other than the prohibited obligations described below, in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract.

A political subdivision such as the District may enter into securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under

the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (8) above, other than the prohibited obligations described below, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (13) through (15) above, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than AAA or AAAM or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service, if the governing body of the District authorizes such investment in the particular pool by order, ordinance, or resolution and the investment pool complies with the requirements of Section 2256.016, Texas Government Code.

The District may also contract with an investment management firm (x) registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or (y) with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order or resolution.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Investment Policies

Under State law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that includes a list of authorized investments for District funds, maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment and the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under State law, District investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." At least quarterly the investment officers of the District shall submit an investment report detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, any additions and changes to market value and the ending value of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategy statements and (b) State law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the governing body of the District.

Additional Provisions

Under State law the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies; (2) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the District to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission; (3) require the registered principal of firms seeking to sell securities to the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude imprudent investment activities, and (c) deliver a written statement attesting to these requirements; (4) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy; (5) provide specific investment training for the treasurer, chief financial officer and investment officers; (6) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse repurchase agreement; (7) restrict the investment in mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 80% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service and further restrict the investment in non-money market mutual funds of any portion of bond proceeds, reserves and funds held for debt service and to no more than

15% of the entity's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; and (8) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements.

LEGAL MATTERS

The District will furnish the Underwriter with a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds being purchased, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of Texas to the effect that such Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property in the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approving legal opinion of Bond Counsel, to like effect and to the effect that the interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103(a) of the Code, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein. A form of Bond Counsel's opinion is attached as APPENDIX D to this Official Statement. The customary closing papers, including a certificate of the District as described under "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Authentication of the Official Statement" will also be furnished to such Underwriter. Though Bond Counsel represents investment banking firms such as the Underwriter from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained therein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information (other than any financial, technical, or statistical data therein) in this Official Statement appearing under the captions and subcaptions "THE BONDS" (excluding the information under the subcaptions "Permanent School Fund Guarantee", "DTC Redemption Provisions", and "Bondholders' Remedies" as to which no opinion is expressed), "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE," "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM", "TAX MATTERS", "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" (except under the subcaptions "Availability of Information from MSRB" and "Compliance with Prior Agreements", as to which no opinion is expressed), "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale", "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas", and "LEGAL MATTERS" (excluding the last sentence of the first paragraph thereof, as to which no opinion is expressed) and such firm is of the opinion that the information contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate and fair description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Order. The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Bonds. The legal opinions will accompany the Bonds deposited with DTC or will be printed on the Bonds in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry-Only System. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by its counsel, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Austin, Texas, whose legal fees are contingent upon the delivery of the Bonds.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

Litigation

In the opinion of various officials of the District, except as disclosed in this Official Statement, there is no litigation or other proceeding pending against or, to their knowledge, threatened against the District in any court, agency, or administrative body (either state or federal) wherein an adverse decision would materially adversely affect the financial condition of the District.

At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriter with a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale, or delivery of the Bonds.

TAX MATTERS

The following discussion of certain federal income tax considerations is for general information only and is not tax advice. Each prospective purchaser of the Bonds should consult its own tax advisor as to the tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of the Bonds.

Tax Exemption

In the opinion of Bracewell LLP, Bond Counsel, under existing law, interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and is not a specific preference item for purposes of the alternative minimum tax.

The Code imposes a number of requirements that must be satisfied for interest on state or local obligations, such as the Bonds, to be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. These requirements include limitations on the use of bond proceeds and the source of repayment of bonds, limitations on the investment of bond proceeds prior to expenditure, a requirement that excess arbitrage earned on the investment of bond proceeds be paid periodically to the United States and a requirement that the issuer file an information report with the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service"). The District has covenanted in the Order that it will comply with these requirements.

Bond Counsel's opinion will assume continuing compliance with the covenants of the Order pertaining to those sections of the Code that affect the excludability of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes and, in addition, will rely on representations by the District, the District's Financial Advisor and the Underwriter with respect to matters solely within the knowledge of the District, the District's Financial Advisor and the Underwriters, respectively, which Bond Counsel has not independently verified. If the District fails to comply with the covenants in the Order or if the foregoing representations are determined to be inaccurate or incomplete, interest on the Bonds could become includable in gross income from the date of delivery of the Bonds, regardless of the date on which the event causing such inclusion occurs.

Except as stated above, Bond Counsel will express no opinion as to the amount of interest on the Bonds or any federal, state or local tax consequences resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or acquisition, ownership or disposition of, the Bonds. Certain actions may be taken or omitted subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Order upon the advice or with the approving opinion of Bond Counsel. Bond Counsel will express no opinion with respect to Bond Counsel's ability to render an opinion that such actions, if taken or omitted, will not adversely affect the excludability of interest of the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

Bond Counsel's opinions are based on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on Bond Counsel's knowledge of facts as of the date thereof. Bond Counsel assumes no duty to update or supplement its opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to Bond Counsel's attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, Bond Counsel's opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Service; rather, such opinions represent Bond Counsel's legal judgment based upon its review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that it deems relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given as to whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Bonds. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures the Service is likely to treat the District as the taxpayer and the Owners may not have a right to participate in such audit. Public awareness of any future audit of the Bonds could adversely affect the value and liquidity of the Bonds, regardless of the ultimate outcome of the audit.

Purchase of Tax-Exempt Obligations by Financial Institutions

Section 265(a) of the Code provides, in general, that a deduction for interest on indebtedness incurred to acquire or carry tax-exempt obligations is disallowed. Section 265(b) of the Code provides a specific complete disallowance of any deduction by a financial institution of its pro rata interest expense to reflect such financial institution's investment in tax-exempt obligations acquired after August 7, 1986. Section 265(b) also provides an exception for financial institutions for tax-exempt obligations that are properly designated or deemed designated by an issuer as "qualified tax-exempt obligations."

The Bonds have been designated as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" based, in part, on the District's representation that the amount of the Bonds, when added to the amount of all other tax-exempt obligations (not including private activity bonds other than "qualified 501(c)(3) bonds" or any obligations issued to currently refund any obligation to the extent the amount of the refunding obligation did not exceed the outstanding amount of the refunded obligation) issued or reasonably anticipated to be issued by or on behalf of the District during 2020, is not expected to exceed \$10,000,000. Further, the District and entities aggregated with the District under the Code have not designated more than \$10,000,000 in "qualified tax-exempt obligations" (including the Bonds) during 2020.

Notwithstanding the designation of the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" under this exception, financial institutions acquiring the Bonds will be subject to a 20% disallowance of allocable interest expense.

Collateral Tax Consequences

Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations may result in collateral federal income tax consequences to financial institutions, life insurance and property and casualty insurance companies, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations, low and middle income taxpayers otherwise qualifying for the health insurance premium assistance credit and individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit. In addition, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States may be subject to the “branch profits tax” on their effectively connected earnings and profits, including tax-exempt interest such as interest on the Bonds. These categories of prospective purchasers should consult their own tax advisors as to the applicability of these consequences. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should also be aware that, under the Code, taxpayers are required to report on their returns the amount of tax-exempt interest, such as interest on the Bonds, received or accrued during the year.

Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Premium

The issue price of all or a portion of the Bonds may exceed the stated redemption price payable at maturity of such Bonds. Such Bonds (the “Premium Bonds”) are considered for federal income tax purposes to have “bond premium” equal to the amount of such excess. The basis of a Premium Bond in the hands of an initial owner is reduced by the amount of such excess that is amortized during the period such initial owner holds such Premium Bond in determining gain or loss for federal income tax purposes. This reduction in basis will increase the amount of any gain or decrease the amount of any loss recognized for federal income tax purposes on the sale or other taxable disposition of a Premium Bond by the initial owner. No corresponding deduction is allowed for federal income tax purposes for the reduction in basis resulting from amortizable bond premium. The amount of bond premium on a Premium Bond that is amortizable each year (or shorter period in the event of a sale or disposition of a Premium Bond) is determined using the yield to maturity on the Premium Bond based on the initial offering price of such Premium Bond.

The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and redemption, sale or other disposition of Premium Bonds that are not purchased in the initial offering at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules that differ from those described above. All owners of Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state, and local income tax purposes of amortized bond premium upon the redemption, sale or other disposition of a Premium Bond and with respect to the federal, state, local, and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, and sale, redemption or other disposition of such Premium Bonds.

Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Discount

The issue price of all or a portion of the Bonds may be less than the stated redemption price payable at maturity of such Bonds (the “Original Issue Discount Bonds”). In such case, the difference between (i) the amount payable at the maturity of each Original Issue Discount Bond, and (ii) the initial offering price to the public of such Original Issue Discount Bond constitutes original issue discount with respect to such Original Issue Discount Bond in the hands of any owner who has purchased such Original Issue Discount Bond in the initial public offering of the Bonds. Generally, such initial owner is entitled to exclude from gross income (as defined in Section 61 of the Code) an amount of income with respect to such Original Issue Discount Bond equal to that portion of the amount of such original issue discount allocable to the period that such Original Issue Discount Bond continues to be owned by such owner. Because original issue discount is treated as interest for federal income tax purposes, the discussions regarding interest on the Bonds under the captions “TAX MATTERS – Tax Exemption,” “– Collateral Tax Consequences” and “—Tax Legislative Changes” generally apply and should be considered in connection with the discussion in this portion of the Official Statement.

In the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bond prior to stated maturity, however, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Original Issue Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Original Issue Discount Bond was held by such initial owner) is includable in gross income.

The foregoing discussion assumes that (i) the Underwriter has purchased the Bonds for contemporaneous sale to the public and (ii) all of the Original Issue Discount Bonds have been initially offered, and a substantial amount of each maturity thereof has been sold, to the general public in arm's-length transactions for a price (and with no other consideration being included) not more than the initial offering prices thereof stated on page ii of this Official Statement. Neither the District nor Bond Counsel has made any investigation or offers any comfort that the Original Issue Discount Bonds will be offered and sold in accordance with such assumptions.

Under existing law, the original issue discount on each Original Issue Discount Bond accrues daily to the stated maturity thereof (in amounts calculated as described below for each six-month period ending on the date before the semiannual anniversary dates of the date of the Bonds and ratably within each such six-month period) and the accrued amount is added

to an initial owner's basis for such Original Issue Discount Bond for purposes of determining the amount of gain or loss recognized by such owner upon the redemption, sale or other disposition thereof. The amount to be added to basis for each accrual period is equal to (i) the sum of the issue price and the amount of original issue discount accrued in prior periods multiplied by the yield to stated maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and properly adjusted for the length of the accrual period) less (ii) the amounts payable as current interest during such accrual period on such Bond.

The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, and redemption, sale or other disposition of Original Issue Discount Bonds that are not purchased in the initial offering at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules that differ from those described above. All owners of Original Issue Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state, and local income tax purposes of interest accrued upon redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds and with respect to the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds.

Tax Legislative Changes

Current law may change so as to directly or indirectly reduce or eliminate the benefit of the excludability of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Any proposed legislation, whether or not enacted, could also affect the value and liquidity of the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to any recently-enacted, proposed, pending or future legislation.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

Under the Texas Public Security Procedures Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 1201, as amended), the Bonds (i) are negotiable instruments, (ii) are investment securities to which Chapter 8 of the Texas Uniform Commercial Code applies, and (iii) are legal and authorized investments for (A) an insurance company, (B) a fiduciary or trustee, or (C) a sinking fund of a municipality or other political subdivision or public agency of the State of Texas. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies and political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. For political subdivisions in Texas which have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256, as amended), the Bonds must be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such obligations are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds. See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION – Municipal Bond Rating" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital and savings and loan associations.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

The offering of the Bonds qualifies for the Rule 15c2-12(d)(2) exemption from Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) regarding the District's continuing disclosure obligation, because the District does not currently have outstanding more than \$10,000,000 in aggregate amount of outstanding municipal securities (excluding securities offered in transactions that were exempt from the Rule (as defined herein)) and no person is committed by contract or other arrangement with respect to payment of the Bonds. Pursuant to the exemption, in the Order, the District in the Order has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). This information will be available to the public free of charge from the MSRB via the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system at www.emma.msrb.org, as further described below under "Availability of Information from MSRB". See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" for a description of the TEA's continuing disclosure undertaking to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually with respect to the Permanent School Fund and the State, as the case may be, and to provide timely notice of certain specified events related to the guarantee to the MSRB.

As used in this section, the term "Financial Obligation" means a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) guarantee of a debt obligation or any such derivative instrument; provided that "financial obligation" shall not include municipal

securities as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule (as defined herein)) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

Annual Reports

The District will file certain updated financial information and operating data with the MSRB annually. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in APPENDIX C attached hereto. The District will update and provide this information to the MSRB within 6 months after the end of each fiscal year ending in or after 2020. If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within 6 months after any such fiscal year end, then the District will file unaudited financial statements within 6 months after any such fiscal year end and audited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year when and if the audit report on such statements becomes available. The District will provide the updated information to the MSRB.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule"). The updated information will include audited financial statements, if the District commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements are not available by the required time, the District will provide unaudited financial statements by the required time and audited financial statements when and if such audited financial statements become available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in APPENDIX C or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation.

The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless it changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will file notice of such change with the MSRB.

Notice of Certain Events

The District will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. The District will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional paying agent/registrar or the change of name of a paying agent/registrar, if material; and (15) incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or others similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide annual financial information in accordance with their agreement described above under "Annual Reports". The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB. Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for a bond trustee, debt service reserves, credit enhancement (except for the Permanent School Fund guarantee), or liquidity enhancement.

For these purposes, (a) an event described in clause (12) of in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, and (b) the District intends the words used in the immediately preceding clauses (15) and (16) and in the definition of Financial Obligation above to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018.

Availability of Information from MSRB

The District has agreed to provide the foregoing information only as described above. Investors will be able to access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB free of charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of specified events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders or beneficial owners of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if (1) the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the offering described herein in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent or (b) any person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also repeal or amend these provisions if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or any court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but in either case only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds giving effect to (a) such provisions as so amended and (b) any amendments or interpretations of the Rule. If the District amends its agreement, it must include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and data provided.

Compliance with Prior Agreements

During the last five (5) years, the District has not failed to comply in any material respect with its previous continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with the Rule.

OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION

Authenticity of Financial Information

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources, which are believed to be reliable. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and orders contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and orders. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein, nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities act of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Underwriter to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Underwriter's written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is

necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

Municipal Bond Rating

The Bonds have been rated "Aaa" by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") by virtue of the guarantee of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas, and "A3" by Moody's without regard to credit enhancement. The District currently has no outstanding unlimited tax-supported debt.

An explanation of the significance of any rating may be obtained from the company furnishing the rating. The rating reflects only the view of such organization and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the rating. There is no assurance that such rating will continue for any given period of time or that it will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by such rating company, if in the judgment of such company, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

Financial Advisor

Live Oak Public Finance, LLC (the "Financial Advisor") is employed as the Financial Advisor to the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor's fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. Live Oak Public Finance, LLC, in its capacity as Financial Advisor, has relied on the opinion of Bond Counsel and has not verified and does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants, and representations contained in any of the bond documentation with respect to the federal income tax status of the Bonds.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Underwriting

The Underwriter has agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Bonds from the District at the price equal to the initial offering prices to the public, as shown on page ii herein, less an Underwriter's discount of \$ _____. The Underwriter's obligation is subject to certain conditions precedent. The Underwriter will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds, if any of the Bonds are purchased. The Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers and others at prices lower than such public offering prices, and such public prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriter.

The Underwriter has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriter has reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The Underwriter and its affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. Certain of the Underwriter and its respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various investment banking services for the District for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of its various business activities, the Underwriter and its affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (which may include bank loans and/or credit default swaps) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investment and securities activities may involve securities and instruments of the District.

The Underwriter and its affiliates also may communicate independent investment recommendations, market advice, or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or other financial instruments and at any time may hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and other financial instruments.

Miscellaneous

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which are believed to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or

estimates contained herein will be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and resolutions contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and resolutions. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

Use of Audited Financial Statements

Belt, Harris, Pechacek, LLP ("Belt"), the District's independent auditor, has not been engaged to perform and has not performed, since the date of the report included herein, any procedures on the financial statements addressed in that report. Belt has not performed any procedures relating to this Official Statement.

Forward Looking Statements

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

Information from External Sources

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Official Statement for purposes of, and as that term is defined in, the Rule.

Authorization of the Official Statement

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District.

This Official Statement has been approved by the Board of the District for distribution in accordance with provisions of the Rule.

In the Order, the District approved the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and authorized its further use in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Underwriter.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

/s/ _____
President, Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

/s/ _____
Secretary, Board of Trustees

APPENDIX A

Selected Financial Information Regarding the District

TABLE 1 – Assessed Valuation⁽¹⁾

2019/20 Total Assessed Valuation		\$789,388,100
Less Exemptions and Deductions:		
Exempt Property	\$47,100,850	
Productivity Value Loss	410,806,770	
Veterans Exemptions	379,000	
Homestead Exemption	18,508,950	
Frozen Exemption	--	
Over 65	3,597,430	
Homestead Cap	4,779,340	
Other	5,790,000	
Total Exemptions and Deductions		\$490,962,640
Net Taxable Value		\$298,425,460

⁽¹⁾ Source: Houston County Appraisal District.

TABLE 2 – Historical Net Taxable Assessed Valuation

	<u>Historical Net Taxable Valuation⁽¹⁾</u>				
	Tax Year 2019	Tax Year 2018	Tax Year 2017	Tax Year 2016	Tax Year 2015
Gross Value	\$789,388,100	\$735,663,270	\$725,861,910	\$721,323,960	\$834,624,040
Less Exemptions	490,962,640	475,191,120	459,442,965	447,322,790	446,744,715
Net Taxable Value	\$298,425,460	\$260,472,150	\$266,418,945	\$274,001,170	\$387,879,325

⁽¹⁾ Source: Houston County Appraisal District

TABLE 3 – Property Tax Rates and Collections

Tax Year	Net Taxable Assessed Valuation ⁽¹⁾	Tax Rate	Adjusted Tax Levy ⁽²⁾	<u>Percent Collections</u>		Fiscal Year Ended 8/31
				Current	Total	
2015	\$387,879,325	\$1.0256	\$3,905,354	96.62%	98.07%	2016
2016	274,001,170	1.0400	2,750,275	94.56%	96.18%	2017
2017	266,418,945	1.0400	2,741,197	93.83%	96.80%	2018
2018	260,472,150	1.0400	2,659,149	97.29%	98.75%	2019
2019	298,425,460	0.9700 ⁽³⁾	2,894,727	N/A ⁽⁴⁾	N/A ⁽⁴⁾	2020

⁽¹⁾ Source: Houston County Appraisal District.

⁽²⁾ Source: District's Audited Financial Statements.

⁽³⁾ See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – M&O Tax Rate Limitations" regarding maximum M&O tax rates established by the 2019 Legislature.

⁽⁴⁾ In the process of collection.

TABLE 4 – Tax Rate Distribution

	2019/2020	2018/2019	2017/2018	2016/2017	2015/2016
Local Maintenance	\$0.9700 ⁽²⁾	\$1.0400	\$1.0400	\$1.0400	\$1.0256
Interest & Sinking	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Total Tax Rate	\$0.9700	\$1.4000	\$1.0400	\$1.0400	\$1.0256

⁽¹⁾ Source: Houston County Appraisal District.

⁽²⁾ See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – M&O Tax Rate Limitations" regarding maximum M&O tax rates established by the 2019 Legislature.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

TABLE 5 - Debt Service Requirements

Fiscal Year Ending 08/31	Outstanding Debt Service	Plus: The Bonds ⁽¹⁾			New Total Debt Service Requirements ⁽¹⁾
		Principal	Interest	Total	
2021	\$--	\$15,000	\$400,200	\$415,200	\$415,200
2022	--	150,000	263,400	413,400	413,400
2023	--	160,000	257,200	417,200	417,200
2024	--	165,000	250,700	415,700	415,700
2025	--	170,000	244,000	414,000	414,000
2026	--	180,000	237,000	417,000	417,000
2027	--	185,000	229,700	414,700	414,700
2028	--	195,000	222,100	417,100	417,100
2029	--	200,000	214,200	414,200	414,200
2030	--	210,000	206,000	416,000	416,000
2031	--	220,000	197,400	417,400	417,400
2032	--	235,000	188,300	423,300	423,300
2033	--	250,000	178,600	428,600	428,600
2034	--	265,000	168,300	433,300	433,300
2035	--	280,000	157,400	437,400	437,400
2036	--	295,000	145,900	440,900	440,900
2037	--	310,000	133,800	443,800	443,800
2038	--	330,000	121,000	451,000	451,000
2039	--	350,000	107,400	457,400	457,400
2040	--	365,000	93,100	458,100	458,100
2041	--	385,000	78,100	463,100	463,100
2042	--	405,000	62,300	467,300	467,300
2043	--	430,000	45,600	475,600	475,600
2044	--	450,000	28,000	478,000	478,000
2045	--	475,000	9,500	484,500	484,500
	\$--	\$6,675,000	\$4,239,200	\$10,914,200	\$10,914,200
Average Annual Debt Service Requirement					\$436,568 ⁽¹⁾
Maximum Debt Service Requirement (2045)					\$484,500 ⁽¹⁾

⁽¹⁾ Preliminary, subject to change.

TABLE 6 - Tax Adequacy ⁽¹⁾

2021 Net Principal and Interest Requirements	\$415,200
\$0.1431 Tax Rate at 97.24% Collection Produces	\$415,260 ⁽²⁾
Average Net Annual Principal and Interest Requirements, 2021-2045	\$436,568
\$0.1505 Tax Rate at 97.24% Collection Produces	\$436,734 ⁽²⁾
Maximum Net Principal and Interest Requirements, 2045	\$484,500
\$0.1670 Tax Rate at 97.24% Collection Produces	\$484,615 ⁽²⁾

⁽¹⁾ Represents debt service payment from 2021 through 2045. Preliminary, subject to change.

⁽²⁾ Based upon 2019/20 taxable net assessed valuation of \$298,425,460.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

TABLE 7 - Estimated Overlapping Debt ⁽¹⁾

Taxing Jurisdiction	As Of	Total Debt	Estimated % Overlapping	Overlapping Debt
Houston County	1/31/20	\$11,410,000	16.25%	\$1,854,125
Lovelady, City of	1/31/20	\$--	100.00%	--
Estimated (Net) Overlapping Debt				
The District ⁽²⁾	04/14/2020	\$6,675,000	100.00%	\$6,675,000
Total Direct & Estimated Overlapping Debt				<u>\$8,529,125</u>
Total and Overlapping Debt as a % of 2019 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation				2.86%
Total and Overlapping Debt as a Per Capita (5,202)				\$1,640

⁽¹⁾ Source: The Municipal Advisory Council of Texas

⁽²⁾ Includes the Bonds. Preliminary, subject to change.

TABLE 8 – Authorized but Unissued Bonds

Following the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have no voted but unissued bonds.

TABLE 9 - Ten Largest Tax Payers ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Property	2019 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	% of Total 2019 Assessed Valuation
Lone Star NGL Pipeline LP	Oil & Gas Pipeline	26,499,830	8.88%
Midcoast Pipelines LP	Oil & Gas Pipeline	15,715,420	5.27%
SEM Operating Co.	Oil & Gas	13,900,690	4.66%
Union Pacific Railroad Co.	Railroad	8,825,400	2.96%
Explorer Pipeline Co.	Oil & Gas Pipeline	7,728,930	2.59%
Rusk Energy Operating LLC	Oil & Gas	6,866,340	2.30%
Trinity River Midstream LLC	Oil & Gas	6,028,920	2.02%
Bend Petroleum Corp.	Oil & Gas	5,038,940	1.69%
Parten Operating Inc.	Oil & Gas	4,551,130	1.53%
Oneok Sterling III Pipeline	Oil & Gas Pipeline	4,161,290	1.39%
TOTALS		\$99,316,890	33.28%

⁽¹⁾ Source: Houston County Appraisal District and District Records

⁽²⁾ As shown in the table above, the top ten taxpayers in the District currently account for over 33% of the District's tax base, thereby creating a concentration risk for the District. In addition, the majority of such taxpayers are comprised of industries related to oil and gas, which are subject to fluctuation in terms of market valuation and availability. Accordingly, the District makes no representation regarding the continued valuation of any such property or the generation of future tax revenues therefrom. Any adverse development related thereto, affecting the taxpayers' ability to continue to conduct business at their respective locations within the District's boundaries may result in significantly less local tax revenue, thereby severely affecting the District's finances and its ability to repay its outstanding indebtedness.

If any major taxpayer (or a combination of taxpayers) were to default in the payment of taxes due to economic conditions resulting difficulty, the ability of the District to timely pay debt service on the Bonds will be dependent on its ability to enforce and liquidate its tax lien (which, in the event of bankruptcy, certain laws may preclude until the automatic stay is lifted). Such process is time consuming and can only occur annually; in the alternative, the District may sell tax anticipation notes until such amounts could be collected, if ever. See "THE BONDS – Bondholders' Remedies" and "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES - The Tax Code as Applied to the District" herein

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

TABLE 10 - Other Obligations⁽¹⁾

<u>Governmental Activities</u>	<u>Original Issue</u>	<u>Beginning Balance</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>(Reductions)</u>	<u>Ending Balance</u>	<u>Amounts Due Within One Year</u>
Notes Payable:						
Note: Retrofit	\$802,749	\$355,704	\$--	(\$84,262)	\$271,442	\$87,613
Note: Buses & Suburban	300,000	300,000	--	(\$96,345)	203,655	99,980
	<u>\$1,102,749</u>	<u>\$655,704</u>	<u>\$--</u>		<u>\$475,097</u>	<u>\$187,593</u>
Net pension liability	-	\$787,722	\$723,245	(\$87,142)	\$1,423,825	\$--
Net OPEB liability	-	1,641,082	603,130	(30,584)	2,213,628	--
Total Governmental Activities	<u>\$1,102,749</u>	<u>\$3,084,508</u>	<u>\$1,326,375</u>	<u>(\$298,333)</u>	<u>\$4,112,550</u>	<u>\$187,593</u>

⁽¹⁾ Source: The District's audited financial statements. Amounts as of 8/31/2019.

TABLE 11- Interest and Sinking Fund Budget Projection

Interest & Sinking Fund Balance, 08/31/19 (Ending) ⁽¹⁾		\$--
Estimated Tax Supported Debt Service Requirements for FYE Ended 2020	\$--	
Projected Interest & Sinking Fund Local Revenue ^{(2) (3)}	\$--	
Debt Subsidy from Texas Education Agency	\$--	
Transfers In/(Out)	\$--	
Projected Interest & Sinking Fund Balance, 08/31/20 (Ending)		<u>\$--</u>
Net Increase/(Decrease) in Fund Balance		\$--

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

Table 12 - Schedule of General Fund Revenues and Expenditure History ⁽¹⁾

For Fiscal Year ended June 30,	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015
REVENUES:					
Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$2,705,934	\$2,764,961	\$2,720,174	\$3,932,607	\$4,531,278
State Program Revenues	2,974,047	2,948,949	2,394,697	1,253,502	893,271
Federal Program Revenues	114,399	119,213	73,691	93,983	62,417
Total Revenues	\$5,794,380	\$5,833,123	\$5,188,562	\$5,280,092	\$5,486,966
EXPENDITURES:					
Instruction	\$3,021,373	\$3,010,480	\$2,857,368	\$3,053,187	\$2,899,523
Instructional Resources & Media Services	55,950	59,274	60,131	58,136	55,652
Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	1,835	1,482	1,229	1,340	2,125
School Leadership	392,503	423,502	362,976	371,446	308,467
Guidance and Counseling	77,189	70,050	68,365	66,634	107,078
Health Services	55,290	54,277	53,123	51,841	49,936
Student Transportation	247,920	513,723	218,256	205,227	226,912
Food Services	6,725	3,277	5,756	5,493	5,527
Co/Extracurricular Activities	237,238	241,967	226,927	238,444	229,655
General Administration	378,468	316,815	341,462	411,067	407,787
Facilities Maintenance and Operations	593,031	540,914	530,979	563,384	508,604
Security and Monitoring Services	9,391	-	-	-	-
Data Processing Services	176,094	182,366	196,125	176,993	240,493
Principal on Long Term Debt	180,607	224,384	178,192	172,515	166,937
Interest on Long Term Debt	22,523	25,530	25,259	30,936	36,678
Capital Outlay	180,098	16,880	-	-	176,118
Facilities, Acquisition & Construction	-	-	-	-	-
Intergovernmental:					
Payments to Fiscal Agents/SSA Member Dist.	65,016	72,313	75,852	72,407	197,266
Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative Ed Programs	-	-	-	-	-
Other Intergovernmental Charges	70,942	71,338	69,327	30,951	21,277
Total Expenditures	\$5,772,193	\$5,828,572	\$5,271,327	\$5,510,001	\$5,640,035
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	\$22,187	\$4,551	(\$82,765)	(\$229,909)	(\$153,069)
Other Financing Sources and (Uses):					
Transfers In	--	300,000	--	--	--
Transfers Out	(25,000)	--	--	(17,070)	--
Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses):	(\$25,000)	\$300,000	\$--	(\$17,070)	\$--
Net Change in Fund Balances	(\$2,813)	\$304,551	(\$82,675)	(\$246,979)	(\$153,069)
Fund Balances - Beginning	\$1,568,590	\$1,264,039	\$1,346,804	\$1,593,783	\$1,746,852
Fund Balances - Ending	\$1,565,777	\$1,568,590	\$1,264,039	\$1,346,804	\$1,593,783

⁽¹⁾ Source: The District's audited financial statements.

TABLE 13 - Current Investments ⁽¹⁾

As of 8/31//2020 the District's investable funds were invested in the following categories:

	Percent	Book Value	Market Value
Lonestar Investment Pool	0.01%	\$117	\$117
Certificate of Deposit	99.99%	\$1,221,060	\$1,221,060
Total	100%	\$1,221,177	1,221,177

⁽¹⁾ District Records.

APPENDIX B

General Information Regarding the District and its Economy

General Information Regarding the District and its Economy

Located in Houston County, Texas, the Lovelady Independent School District (the "District") is a 325 square mile area that includes the City of Lovelady. The District has a student enrollment of 534 and an estimated population of 5,202 within the District's boundaries.

The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). The Board members are elected at large and serve without compensation. Board policy and decisions are decided by a majority vote of the Board. The Superintendent of Schools is selected by the Board; other District officials are employed as a result of action by the Superintendent and the Board.

Campuses

K-12 School	1
-------------	---

Enrollment

<u>School Year</u>	<u>Total Enrollment</u>
2011/2012	497
2012/2013	485
2013/2014	502
2014/2015	513
2015/2016	508
2016/2017	534
2017/2018	547
2018/2019	534

Source: The District.

APPENDIX C

Annual Financial Report

The information contained in this appendix consists of the Lovelady Independent School District Annual Financial Report (the "Report") for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019.

The information presented represents only a part of the Report and does not purport to be a complete statement of the District's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Annual Audit Report for additional information.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT
SCHOOL DISTRICT

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Lovelady Independent School District
Annual Financial Report
For The Year Ended August 31, 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>	<u>Exhibit</u>
INTRODUCTORY SECTION		
Certificate of Board.....	1	
FINANCIAL SECTION		
Independent Auditors' Report.....	5	
Management's Discussion and Analysis (Required Supplementary Information).....	11	
<u>Basic Financial Statements</u>		
Government-wide Financial Statements:		
Statement of Net Position.....	19	A-1
Statement of Activities.....	21	B-1
Fund Financial Statements:		
Balance Sheet - Governmental Funds.....	23	C-1
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds		
Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position.....	25	C-1R
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in		
Fund Balances - Governmental Funds.....	27	C-2
Reconciliation of the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in		
Fund Balances of Governmental Funds to the Statement of Activities.....	29	C-3
Statement of Net Position - Internal Service Fund.....	31	D-1
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in		
Fund Net Position - Internal Service Fund.....	33	D-2
Statement of Cash Flows - Internal Service Fund.....	35	D-3
Statement of Fiduciary Net Position - Fiduciary Funds.....	37	E-1
Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position - Fiduciary Funds.....	39	E-2
Notes to the Financial Statements	41	
<u>Required Supplementary Information</u>		
Budgetary Comparison Schedules:		
General Fund.....	66	G-1
Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the		
Net Pension Liability - Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS).....	68	G-2
Schedule of District Contributions - Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS).....	70	G-3
Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability - Texas Public		
School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care).....	73	G-4
Schedule of the District Contributions - Texas Public School Retired Employees		
Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care).....	75	G-5
<u>Combining Statements as Supplementary Information:</u>		
Special Revenue Funds:		
Combining Balance Sheet - Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds.....	78	H-1
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes		
in Fund Balances - Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds.....	80	H-2

Lovelady Independent School District
Annual Financial Report
For The Year Ended August 31, 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>	<u>Exhibit</u>
OTHER SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION SECTION		
Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable.....	84	J-1
Budgetary Comparison Schedules Required by the Texas Education Agency:		
National School Breakfast and Lunch Program.....	87	J-2
Independent Auditors' Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with <i>Government Auditing Standards</i>	89	
Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs	91	
Summary Schedule of Prior Audit Findings.....	93	
Schedule of Required Responses to Selected School First Indicators.....	95	L-1

Introductory Section

(This page intentionally left blank.)

CERTIFICATE OF BOARD

Lovelady Independent School District
Name of School District

Houston
County

113-903
Co.-Dist. Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial reports of the above named school district were reviewed and (check one) ✓ approved _____ disapproved for the year ended August 31, 2019, at a meeting of the board of trustees of such school district on the 16th day of December, 2019.


Signature of Board Secretary


Signature of Board President

If the board of trustees disapproved of the auditors' report, the reason(s) for disapproving it is (are):
(attach list as necessary)

Financial Section



INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

To the Board of Trustees of
Lovelady Independent School District:

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Lovelady Independent School District (the "District"), as of and for the year ended August 31, 2019, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditors' Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditors' judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the District's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Opinions

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the District as of August 31, 2019, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended, in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Other Matters

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis, budgetary comparison information, schedule of the District's proportionate share of the net pension and other postemployment benefits liability, and schedules of District contributions, identified as Required Supplementary Information on the table of contents, be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the Required Supplementary Information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The introductory section, combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements, other supplementary information, and the schedule of required responses to selected school first indicators are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not required parts of the basic financial statements.

The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and other supplementary information are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and other supplementary information are fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

The introductory section and the schedule of required responses to selected school first indicators have not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on them.

Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards*

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated December 13, 2019 on our consideration of the District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

The logo for Belt Harris Pechacek, LLP features the company name in a stylized, serif font. The letters 'B', 'H', and 'P' are significantly larger and more ornate than the other letters, which are in a smaller, simpler serif font. The name is written in a dark red or maroon color.

Belt Harris Pechacek, LLP
Certified Public Accountants
Houston, Texas
December 13, 2019

Management's Discussion & Analysis (MD&A)

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

This discussion and analysis of Lovelady Independent School District's (the "District") financial performance provides an overview of the District's financial activities for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019. It should be read in conjunction with the District's financial statements.

FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

- The District's total net position at August 31, 2019 was \$2,261,783.
- For the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019, the District's general fund reported a total fund balance of \$1,565,777, of which all was unassigned.
- At the end of the fiscal year, the District's governmental funds (the general fund plus all state and federal grant funds) reported combined ending fund balances of \$1,616,463.

OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The annual report consists of three parts – *Management's Discussion and Analysis* (this section), the *Basic Financial Statements*, and *Required Supplementary Information*. The basic statements include two kinds of statements that present different views of the District.

- The first two statements are *government-wide financial statements* that provide both *long-term* and *short-term* information about the District's overall financial status.
- The remaining statements are *fund financial statements* that focus on *individual parts* of the government, reporting the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements.
- The *governmental funds* statements tell how *general government* services were financed in the *short-term* as well as what remains for future spending.
- *Proprietary fund* statements provide information about services provided to parties inside the District. The proprietary funds include the internal service fund (the District's insurance fund).
- *Fiduciary fund* statements provide information about the financial relationships in which the District acts solely as a trustee or agent for the benefit of others to whom the fiduciary resources belong. This fund includes student activity funds.

The financial statements also include notes that explain some of the information in the financial statements and provide more detailed data. The notes to the financial statements are followed by a section entitled *Required Supplementary Information* that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements.

GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The government-wide statements report information about the District as a whole using accounting methods similar to those used by private-sector companies. The Statement of Net Position includes all of the District's assets and liabilities. All of the current period's revenues and expenses are accounted for in the Statement of Activities regardless of when cash is received or paid.

The government-wide statements report the District's net position and how it has changed. Net position is the difference between the District's assets and liabilities and is one way to measure the District's financial health or position.

- Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are an indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating, respectively.
- To assess the overall health of the District, one needs to consider additional non-financial factors such as changes in the District's tax base, staffing patterns, enrollment, and attendance.

The government-wide financial statements of the District include the *governmental activities*. Most of the District's basic services such as instruction, extracurricular activities, curriculum and staff development, health services, general administration, and plant operation and maintenance are included in *governmental activities*. Locally assessed property taxes, together with State foundation program entitlements, which are based upon student enrollment and attendance, finance most of the governmental activities.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The fund financial statements provide more detailed information about the District's most significant funds – not the District as a whole. Funds are simply accounting devices that are used to keep track of specific sources of funding and spending for particular purposes.

- Some funds are required by State law and other funds are mandated by bond agreements or bond covenants.
- The Board of Trustees (the "Board") establishes other funds to control and manage money set aside for particular purposes or to show that the District is properly using certain taxes and grants.
- Other funds are used to account for assets held by the District in a custodial capacity – these assets do not belong to the District, but the District is responsible to properly account for them.

The District has the following kinds of funds:

- *Governmental funds* – Most of the District's basic services are included in governmental funds, which focus on (1) how *cash and other financial assets* that can readily be converted to cash flow in and out and (2) the balances left at year end that are available for spending. Consequently, the governmental fund statements provide a detailed *short-term* view that helps you determine whether there are more or fewer financial resources that can be spent in the near future to finance the District's programs. Because this information does not encompass the additional long-term focus of the government-wide statements, we provide additional information at the bottom of the governmental funds statement, or on the subsequent page, that explains the relationship (or differences) between them.
- *Proprietary funds* – These funds include the internal service fund. The District's workers' compensation activity is reported in the internal service fund and is shown in a separate statement of net position and a statement of changes in net position.
- *Fiduciary funds* – The District serves as the trustee, or fiduciary, for certain funds such as student activity funds. The District is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in a separate statement of fiduciary net position and a statement of changes in fiduciary net position. We exclude these activities from the District's government-wide financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its governmental operations.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT AS A WHOLE

The District's combined net position was \$2,261,783 at August 31, 2019. *Table 1* focuses on net position while *Table 2* shows the revenues and expenses that changed the net position balance during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019. Within *Table 2*, the District reported a decrease of \$371,597 in net position from the prior year. Revenues for the District increased significantly in operating grants and contributions due to prior year negative revenues related to non-employer contributing entity (NECE) on-behalf accruals for the other postemployment benefits (OPEB) plan. There were significant increases in instruction, general administration, and plant maintenance and operations expense due to prior year negative expenses related to the NECE on-behalf accruals for the OPEB plan and the increases in net pension/OPEB liabilities in the current year. *Table 1* indicates the overall condition of the District decreased. The District's current assets decreased primarily due to the decrease in the property tax receivables due to a higher percentage collected in the current year and adjustments. The District's long-term liabilities increased primarily due to the increases in the District's net pension and OPEB liabilities.

Table 1
Net Position

Description	Governmental Activities		Total Change 2019-2018
	2019	2018	
Current assets	\$ 2,073,267	\$ 2,275,886	\$ (202,619)
Capital assets	3,971,318	4,146,847	(175,529)
Total Assets	6,044,585	6,422,733	(378,148)
Deferred outflows related to pensions	801,076	343,158	457,918
Deferred outflows related to OPEB	545,043	30,842	514,201
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	1,346,119	374,000	972,119
Current liabilities	184,590	205,314	(20,724)
Long-term liabilities	4,112,550	3,084,508	1,028,042
Total Liabilities	4,297,140	3,289,822	1,007,318
Deferred inflows related to pensions	131,779	187,063	(55,284)
Deferred inflows related to OPEB	700,002	686,468	13,534
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	831,781	873,531	(41,750)
Net Position:			
Net investment in capital assets	3,496,221	3,491,143	5,078
Restricted for:			
State and federal programs	12,268	11,428	840
Other restrictions on net position	38,418	44,917	(6,499)
Unrestricted	(1,285,124)	(914,108)	(371,016)
Total Net Position	\$ 2,261,783	\$ 2,633,380	\$ (371,597)

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Table 2
Changes in Net Position

	Governmental Activities		Total Change 2019-2018
	2019	2018	
Revenues			
Program revenues:			
Charges for services	\$ 201,060	\$ 225,223	\$ (24,163)
Operating grants and contributions	911,735	(118,288)	1,030,023
General revenues:			
Property taxes	2,437,687	2,709,133	(271,446)
Grants and contributions not restricted	2,710,121	2,683,136	26,985
Investment earnings	51,941	30,677	21,264
Transfer	12,873	-	12,873
Miscellaneous	24,818	24,631	187
Total Revenue	6,350,235	5,554,512	795,723
Expenses			
Instruction	3,588,215	2,545,563	1,042,652
Instructional resources and media services	65,139	55,541	9,598
Curriculum and staff development	4,075	5,666	(1,591)
School leadership	433,839	303,356	130,483
Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	79,970	44,436	35,534
Health services	58,327	35,942	22,385
Student (pupil) transportation	374,354	293,738	80,616
Food services	335,154	253,063	82,091
Cocurricular/extracurricular activities	374,089	335,767	38,322
General administration	403,617	226,573	177,044
Plant maintenance and operations	660,310	470,604	189,706
Security and monitoring	9,391	-	9,391
Data processing services	178,898	150,879	28,019
Interest on long-term debt	20,496	27,188	(6,692)
Capital outlay	-	16,880	(16,880)
Payments related to shared services arrangements	65,016	72,313	(7,297)
Other intergovernmental charges	70,942	71,498	(556)
Total Expenses	6,721,832	4,909,007	1,812,825
Change in Net Position	(371,597)	645,505	(1,017,102)
Beginning net position	2,633,380	1,987,875	645,505
Ending Net Position	\$ 2,261,783	\$ 2,633,380	\$ (371,597)

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

At the close of the fiscal year ending August 31, 2019, the District's governmental funds reported a combined fund balance of \$1,616,463. This compares to a combined fund balance of \$1,624,935 at August 31, 2018. The fund balance in the general fund decreased by \$2,813. There was a slight decrease in general fund revenues compared to the prior year mainly due to a decrease in local property tax revenues due to a decrease in the assessed values and a minimal increase in state program revenues. Total general fund expenditures decreased slightly compared to the prior year. The expenditures increased in capital outlay mainly due to the purchase of football LED lights. The general administration and facilities maintenance and operations expenditures increased mainly due to increases in raises and incentive pay. The student transportation expenditures decreased due to purchase of buses in the prior year.

BUDGETARY HIGHLIGHTS

In accordance with State law and generally accepted accounting standards, the District prepares an annual budget for the general fund and the food service special revenue fund. Special revenue funds have budgets approved by the funding agency and are amended throughout the year as required.

During the period ended August 31, 2019, the District amended its budget as required by State law and to reflect current levels of revenue and anticipated expenses. The general fund's budgeted revenues exceeded actual revenues by \$54,511 and the budgeted expenditures exceeded actual expenditures by \$245,307.

CAPITAL ASSETS

Capital assets are generally defined as those items that have useful lives of two years or more and have an initial cost of an amount determined by the Board. Donated capital assets are recorded at an acquisition value at the date of donation. During the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019, the District used a capitalization threshold of \$5,000, which means that all capital type assets, including library books, with a cost or initial value of less than \$5,000 were not included in the capital assets inventory.

At August 31, 2019, the District had a total of \$3,971,318 invested in capital assets (net of accumulated depreciation) such as land, buildings, and District equipment. This total includes \$190,098 invested during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019 with the major invested capital assets being:

- Football LED Lights - \$160,103
- Marquee - \$29,995

More detailed information about the District's capital assets can be found in the notes to the financial statements.

LONG-TERM DEBT

At year end, the District had a total of \$475,097 in capital lease debt versus \$655,704 last year.

More detailed information about the District's long-term liabilities is presented in the notes to the financial statements.

ECONOMIC FACTORS AND THE NEXT YEAR'S BUDGET AND RATES

The following factors were considered in establishing the District's budget for 2019-2020:

- Property values for ad valorem tax purposes did not materially change for 2019-2020 compared to 2018-2019.
- The District budgeted revenues of \$6,246,093 and expenditures of \$6,246,093 for no change in the general fund fund balance.
- The District's Board adopted a Maintenance and Operations tax rate of \$1.04 per \$100 of property valuation.

CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, students, and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to demonstrate the District's commitment to accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the Lovelady Independent School District's business office at 11839 Texas State Highway 19 South, Lovelady, Texas 75851 or by calling (936) 636-7616.

Basic Financial Statements

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
AUGUST 31, 2019

1

Data
Control
Codes

Governmental
Activities

ASSETS:

1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$	392,611
1120	Current Investments		1,212,674
1220	Property Taxes Receivable		355,446
1230	Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes		(78,981)
1240	Due from Other Governments		191,517
Capital Assets:			
1510	Land		193,735
1520	Buildings and Improvements, Net		3,257,259
1530	Furniture and Equipment, Net		153,045
1540	Vehicles, Net		367,279
1000	Total Assets		<u>6,044,585</u>

DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES:

1705	Deferred Outflows Related to Pensions		801,076
1706	Deferred Outflows Related to OPEB		545,043
1700	Total Deferred Outflows of Resources		<u>1,346,119</u>

LIABILITIES:

2140	Interest Payable		4,251
2165	Accrued Liabilities		180,339
Noncurrent Liabilities:			
2501	Due Within One Year		187,593
2502	Due in More Than One Year		287,504
2540	Net Pension Liability		1,423,825
2545	Net OPEB Liability		2,213,628
2000	Total Liabilities		<u>4,297,140</u>

DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:

2605	Deferred Inflows Related to Pensions		131,779
2606	Deferred Inflows Related to OPEB		700,002
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources		<u>831,781</u>

NET POSITION:

3200	Net Investment in Capital Assets		3,496,221
Restricted Fund Balances:			
3850	Federal/State Funds Grant Restrictions		12,268
3890	Other Restrictions of Fund Balance		38,418
3900	Unrestricted		(1,285,124)
3000	Total Net Position	\$	<u>2,261,783</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes	Functions/Programs	1	3	4	Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position
		Expenses	Charges for Services	Program Revenues Operating Grants and Contributions	Governmental Activities
	Governmental Activities:				
11	Instruction	\$ 3,588,215	\$ --	\$ 542,699	\$ (3,045,516)
12	Instructional Resources and Media Services	65,139	--	4,253	(60,886)
13	Curriculum and Staff Development	4,075	--	34	(4,041)
23	School Leadership	433,839	--	51,543	(382,296)
31	Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	79,970	--	5,228	(74,742)
33	Health Services	58,327	--	4,911	(53,416)
34	Student Transportation	374,354	--	13,724	(360,630)
35	Food Service	335,154	104,695	188,283	(42,176)
36	Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	374,089	96,365	18,471	(259,253)
41	General Administration	403,617	--	34,786	(368,831)
51	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	660,310	--	38,724	(621,586)
52	Security and Monitoring Services	9,391	--	194	(9,197)
53	Data Processing Services	178,898	--	7,512	(171,386)
72	Interest on Long-term Debt	20,496	--	--	(20,496)
93	Payments Related to Shared Services Arrangements	65,016	--	1,373	(63,643)
99	Other Intergovernmental Charges	70,942	--	--	(70,942)
TG	Total Governmental Activities	6,721,832	201,060	911,735	(5,609,037)
TP	Total Primary Government	\$ 6,721,832	\$ 201,060	\$ 911,735	(5,609,037)
General Revenues:					
MT	Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes				2,437,687
IE	Investment Earnings				51,941
GC	Grants and Contributions Not Restricted to Specific Programs				2,710,121
MI	Miscellaneous				37,691
TR	Total General Revenues				5,237,440
CN	Change in Net Position				(371,597)
NB	Net Position - Beginning				2,633,380
NE	Net Position - Ending				\$ 2,261,783

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**BALANCE SHEET - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS**

AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	Nonmajor Governmental Funds	98 Total Governmental Funds
ASSETS:			
1110 <i>Cash and Cash Equivalents</i>	\$ 336,472	\$ 55,994	\$ 392,466
1120 <i>Current Investments</i>	1,212,674	--	1,212,674
1220 <i>Property Taxes Receivable</i>	355,446	--	355,446
1230 <i>Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes</i>	(78,981)	--	(78,981)
1240 <i>Due from Other Governments</i>	173,244	18,273	191,517
1260 <i>Due from Other Funds</i>	11,971	--	11,971
1000 <i>Total Assets</i>	<u>\$ 2,010,826</u>	<u>\$ 74,267</u>	<u>\$ 2,085,093</u>
LIABILITIES:			
Current Liabilities:			
2150 <i>Payroll Deductions and Withholdings</i>	\$ 2,648	\$ --	\$ 2,648
2160 <i>Accrued Wages Payable</i>	142,519	10,883	153,402
2170 <i>Due to Other Funds</i>	20,437	11,971	32,408
2200 <i>Accrued Expenditures</i>	2,980	727	3,707
2000 <i>Total Liabilities</i>	<u>168,584</u>	<u>23,581</u>	<u>192,165</u>
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:			
2601 <i>Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes</i>	276,465	--	276,465
2600 <i>Total Deferred Inflows of Resources</i>	<u>276,465</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>276,465</u>
FUND BALANCES:			
Restricted Fund Balances:			
3450 <i>Federal/State Funds Grant Restrictions</i>	--	12,268	12,268
3490 <i>Other Restrictions of Fund Balance</i>	--	38,418	38,418
3600 <i>Unassigned</i>	1,565,777	--	1,565,777
3000 <i>Total Fund Balances</i>	<u>1,565,777</u>	<u>50,686</u>	<u>1,616,463</u>
4000 <i>Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows of Resources, and Fund Balances</i>	<u>\$ 2,010,826</u>	<u>\$ 74,267</u>	<u>\$ 2,085,093</u>

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
*RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET
 TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
 AUGUST 31, 2019*

Total fund balances - governmental funds balance sheet	\$ 1,616,463
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Net Position (SNP) are different because:	
Capital assets used in governmental activities are not reported in the funds.	3,971,318
Property taxes receivable unavailable to pay for current period expenditures are deferred in the funds.	276,465
Payables for capital leases which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.	(475,097)
Payables for capital lease interest which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.	(4,251)
Recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability is not reported in the funds.	(1,423,825)
Deferred inflows of resources related to the pension plan are not reported in the funds.	(131,779)
Deferred outflows of resources related to the pension plan are not reported in the funds.	801,076
Recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability is not reported in the funds.	(2,213,628)
Deferred inflows of resources related to the OPEB plan are not reported in the funds.	(700,002)
Deferred outflows of resources related to the OPEB plan are not reported in the funds.	545,043
Net position of governmental activities - Statement of Net Position	\$ <u>2,261,783</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES
IN FUND BALANCES - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	Nonmajor Governmental Funds	98 Total Governmental Funds
REVENUES:			
5700 <i>Local and Intermediate Sources</i>	\$ 2,705,934	\$ 197,897	\$ 2,903,831
5800 <i>State Program Revenues</i>	2,974,047	25,138	2,999,185
5900 <i>Federal Program Revenues</i>	114,399	325,241	439,640
5020 Total Revenues	<u>5,794,380</u>	<u>548,276</u>	<u>6,342,656</u>
EXPENDITURES:			
Current:			
0011 <i>Instruction</i>	3,021,373	182,156	3,203,529
0012 <i>Instructional Resources and Media Services</i>	55,950	--	55,950
0013 <i>Curriculum and Staff Development</i>	1,835	--	1,835
0023 <i>School Leadership</i>	392,503	--	392,503
0031 <i>Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services</i>	77,189	--	77,189
0033 <i>Health Services</i>	55,290	--	55,290
0034 <i>Student Transportation</i>	247,920	--	247,920
0035 <i>Food Service</i>	6,725	280,939	287,664
0036 <i>Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities</i>	237,238	99,701	336,939
0041 <i>General Administration</i>	378,468	--	378,468
0051 <i>Facilities Maintenance and Operations</i>	593,031	16,139	609,170
0052 <i>Security and Monitoring Services</i>	9,391	--	9,391
0053 <i>Data Processing Services</i>	176,094	--	176,094
0071 <i>Principal on Long-term Debt</i>	180,607	--	180,607
0072 <i>Interest on Long-term Debt</i>	22,523	--	22,523
0081 <i>Capital Outlay</i>	180,098	--	180,098
0093 <i>Payments to Shared Services Arrangements</i>	65,016	--	65,016
0099 <i>Other Intergovernmental Charges</i>	70,942	--	70,942
6030 Total Expenditures	<u>5,772,193</u>	<u>578,935</u>	<u>6,351,128</u>
1100 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under)			
1100 Expenditures	<u>22,187</u>	<u>(30,659)</u>	<u>(8,472)</u>
Other Financing Sources and (Uses):			
7915 <i>Transfers In</i>	--	25,000	25,000
8911 <i>Transfers Out</i>	(25,000)	--	(25,000)
7080 Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses)	<u>(25,000)</u>	<u>25,000</u>	<u>--</u>
1200 Net Change in Fund Balances	<u>(2,813)</u>	<u>(5,659)</u>	<u>(8,472)</u>
0100 Fund Balances - Beginning	<u>1,568,590</u>	<u>56,345</u>	<u>1,624,935</u>
3000 Fund Balances - Ending	<u>\$ 1,565,777</u>	<u>\$ 50,686</u>	<u>\$ 1,616,463</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

*RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019*

Net change in fund balances - total governmental funds	\$ (8,472)
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Activities (SOA) are different because:	
Capital outlays are not reported as expenses in the SOA.	190,098
The depreciation of capital assets used in governmental activities is not reported in the funds.	(365,627)
Certain property tax revenues are deferred in the funds. This is the change in these amounts this year.	(175,451)
Repayment of capital lease principal is an expenditure in the funds, but is not an expense in the SOA.	180,607
(Increase) decrease in accrued interest from beginning of period to end of period.	2,027
GASB 68 on-behalf revenues are reported with governmental activities.	322,773
The District's share of the net pension expense is reported with governmental activities.	(445,674)
GASB 75 on-behalf revenues are reported with governmental activities.	110,625
The District's share of the net OPEB expense is reported with governmental activities.	(182,490)
GASB 75 federal funding recognized in the SOA is reported with governmental activities.	(14)
Reversal of on-behalf revenues reported in governmental funds, but not in the SOA.	(250,354)
Reversal of on-behalf expenditures reported in governmental funds, but not in the SOA.	250,354
Rounding difference	1
Change in net position of governmental activities - Statement of Activities	\$ <u>(371,597)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT*STATEMENT OF NET POSITION**INTERNAL SERVICE FUND**AUGUST 31, 2019*

Data Control Codes		Nonmajor Internal Service Fund
		Insurance Fund
ASSETS:		
	Current Assets:	
1110	<i>Cash and Cash Equivalents</i>	\$ 145
	<i>Receivables:</i>	
1260	<i>Due from Other Funds</i>	20,437
	Total Current Assets	20,582
1000	Total Assets	20,582
LIABILITIES:		
	Current Liabilities:	
2200	<i>Accrued Expenses</i>	20,582
	Total Current Liabilities	20,582
2000	Total Liabilities	20,582
NET POSITION:		
3000	Total Net Position	\$ --

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES
 IN FUND NET POSITION - INTERNAL SERVICE FUND
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

		Nonmajor Internal Service Fund	
Data Control Codes		Insurance Fund	
OPERATING REVENUES:			
5700	Local and Intermediate Sources	\$	2,954
5020	Total Revenues		2,954
OPERATING EXPENSES:			
6100	Payroll Costs		2,954
6030	Total Expenses		2,954
1300	Change in Net Position		--
0100	Total Net Position - Beginning		--
3300	Total Net Position - Ending	\$	--

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT*STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS**INTERNAL SERVICE FUND**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019*

	Nonmajor Internal Service Fund Insurance Fund
Cash Flows from Operating Activities:	
Cash Receipts (Payments) for Quasi-external Operating Transactions with Other Funds	\$ 2,954
Claims Paid	(3,214)
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities	<u>(260)</u>
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents	(260)
Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Year	405
Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Year	<u><u>\$ 145</u></u>
Reconciliation of Operating Income (Loss) to Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities:	
Operating Income (Loss)	\$ --
Change in Assets and Liabilities:	
Decrease (Increase) in Receivables	(154)
Increase (Decrease) in Accrued Expenses	(106)
Total Adjustments	<u>(260)</u>
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities	<u><u>\$ (260)</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT*STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION**FIDUCIARY FUNDS**AUGUST 31, 2019*

Data Control Codes		Private-purpose Trust Fund	Agency Fund
		TP White Scholarship	Student Activity
ASSETS:			
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ --	\$ 42,789
1120	Current Investments	--	8,503
1000	Total Assets	--	51,292
LIABILITIES:			
Current Liabilities:			
2190	Due to Student Groups	\$ --	\$ 51,292
2000	Total Liabilities	--	51,292
NET POSITION:			
3000	Total Net Position	\$ --	\$ --

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT*STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION**FIDUCIARY FUNDS**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019*Private-purpose
Trust
FundTP White
Scholarship**Additions:**

Investment Income

\$ 68

Total Additions

68

Deductions:

Donation to Campus Activity

12,873

Total Deductions

12,873

Change in Net Position

(12,805)

Net Position-Beginning of the Year

12,805

Net Position-End of the Year

\$ --

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

A. Reporting Entity

Lovelady Independent School District (the "District") is a public educational agency operating under the applicable laws and regulations of the State of Texas. It is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board") elected by registered voters of the District. The District prepares its basic financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and it complies with the requirements of the appropriate version of Texas Education Agency's (TEA) *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide* (the "Resource Guide") and the requirements of contracts and grants of agencies from which it receives funds.

The District is an independent political subdivision of the State of Texas governed by a board elected by the public and it has the authority to make decisions, appoint administrators and managers, and significantly influence operations, and is considered a primary government. As required by generally accepted accounting principles, these basic financial statements have been prepared based on considerations regarding the potential for inclusion of other entities, organizations, or functions as part of the District's financial reporting entity. No other entities have been included in the District's reporting entity. Additionally, as the District is considered a primary government for financial reporting purposes, its activities are not considered a part of any other governmental or other type of reporting entity.

B. Government-Wide Financial Statements

The government-wide financial statements (i.e., the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities) report information on all of the nonfiduciary activities of the primary government. All fiduciary activities are reported only in the fund financial statements. *Governmental activities*, which normally are supported by taxes, intergovernmental revenues, and other nonexchange transactions, are reported separately.

C. Basis of Presentation – Government-Wide Financial Statements

While separate government-wide and fund financial statements are presented, they are interrelated. The governmental activities column incorporates data from governmental funds and internal service funds. Separate financial statements are provided for governmental funds, proprietary funds, and fiduciary funds, even though the latter are excluded from the government-wide financial statements.

As a general rule, the effect of interfund activity has been eliminated from the government-wide financial statements. Exceptions to this general rule are payments in lieu of taxes where the amounts are reasonable equivalent in value to the interfund services provided and other charges. Elimination of these charges would distort the direct costs and program revenues reported for the various functions concerned.

D. Basis of Presentation – Fund Financial Statements

The fund financial statements provide information about the District's funds, including its fiduciary funds. Separate statements for each fund category – governmental, proprietary, and fiduciary – are presented. The emphasis of fund financial statements is on major governmental funds, each displayed in a separate column. All remaining governmental are aggregated and reported as nonmajor funds. Major individual governmental are reported as separate columns in the fund financial statements.

The District reports the following governmental funds:

General Fund

The general fund is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the general government, except those required to be accounted for in another fund. The general fund is always considered a major fund for reporting purposes.

Special Revenue Funds

The special revenue funds are used to account for the proceeds of specific revenue sources that are restricted to expenditures for specific purposes other than debt service or capital projects. The restricted proceeds of specific revenue sources comprise a substantial portion of the inflows of these special revenue funds. Most federal and some state financial assistance is accounted for in a special revenue fund.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, *Continued*

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Proprietary Funds

Proprietary funds are used to account for activities that are similar to those often found in the private sector. The measurement focus is on determination of net income, financial position, and cash flows. Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from nonoperating items. Operating revenues include charges for services. Operating expenses includes costs of material, contracts, personnel, and depreciation. All revenues and expenses not meeting this definition are reported as nonoperating revenues and expenses.

The proprietary fund type used by the District includes the following:

Internal Service Funds

These funds are used to account for and report revenue and expenses related to services provided to parties inside the District on a cost-reimbursement basis. This fund accounts for the District's workers' compensation risk management. Because the principal users of the internal service funds are the District's governmental activities, this fund type is included in the "Governmental Activities" column of the governmental-wide financial statements.

Fiduciary Funds

The fiduciary funds account for assets held by the District in a trustee capacity or as an agent on behalf of others. Fiduciary funds are not reflected in the government-wide financial statements because the resources of those funds are not available to support the District's own programs.

The District has the following type of fiduciary funds:

Agency Funds

The agency funds are custodial in nature and do not present results of operations or have a measurement focus. Agency funds are accounted for using the accrual basis of accounting. These funds are used to account for the District's student activity funds.

Trust Funds

The trust funds are custodial in nature and do not present results of operations or have a measurement focus. Trust funds are accounted for using the accrual basis of accounting. These funds are used to account for the District's private-purpose funds.

During the course of operations, the District has activity between funds for various purposes. Any residual balances outstanding at year end are reported as due from/to other funds and advances to/from other funds. While these balances are reported in fund financial statements, certain eliminations are made in the preparation of the government-wide financial statement. Balances between the funds included in governmental activities (i.e., the governmental and internal services funds) are eliminated so that only the net amount is included as internal balances in the governmental activities column.

Further, certain activity occurs during the year involving transfers of resources between funds. In fund financial statements, these amounts are reported at gross amounts as transfers in/out. While reported in fund financial statements, certain eliminations are made in the preparation of the government-wide financial statements. Transfers between the funds included in governmental activities are eliminated so that only the net amount is included as transfers in the governmental activities column.

E. Measurement Focus and Basis of Accounting

The accounting and financial reporting treatment is determined by the applicable measurement focus and basis of accounting. Measurement focus indicates the type of resources being measured such as *current financial resources* or *economic resources*. The basis of accounting indicates the timing of transactions or events for recognition in the financial statements.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

The government-wide, proprietary fund, and fiduciary fund financial statements are reported using the *economic resources measurement focus* and the *accrual basis of accounting*. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

The governmental fund financial statements are reported using the *current financial resources measurement focus* and the *modified accrual basis of accounting*. Revenues are recognized as soon as they are both measurable and available. Revenues are considered to be available when they are collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay liabilities of the current period. For this purpose, the District considers revenues to be available if they are collected within 60 days of the end of the current fiscal period. Expenditures generally are recorded when a liability is incurred, as under accrual accounting. However, debt services expenditures, as well as expenditures related to compensated absences and claims and judgments, are recorded only when payment is due. General capital asset acquisitions are reported as expenditures in governmental funds. Issuance of long-term debt and acquisitions under capital leases are reported as other financing sources.

Property taxes and interest associated with the current fiscal period are all considered to be susceptible to accrual and so have been recognized as revenues of the current fiscal period. Entitlements are recorded as revenues when all eligibility requirements are met, including any time requirements, and the amount is received during the period or within the availability period for this revenue source (within 60 days of year end). Expenditure-driven grants are recognized as revenue when the qualifying expenditures have been incurred and all other eligibility requirements have been met, and the amount is received during the period or within the availability period for the revenue source (within 60 days of year end). All other revenue items are considered measurable and available only when cash is received by the District.

F. Assets, Liabilities, Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources, and Net Position/Fund Balance

1. Cash and Cash Equivalents

The District's cash and cash equivalents are considered to be cash on hand, demand deposits, and short-term investments with original maturities of three months or less from the date of acquisition.

2. Investments

Investments, except for certain investment pools, commercial paper, money market funds, and investment contracts, are reported at fair value. The investment pools operate in accordance with appropriate state laws and regulations and are reported at amortized cost. Money market funds, which are short-term highly liquid debt instruments that may include U.S. Treasury and agency obligations and commercial paper that have a remaining maturity of one year or less upon acquisition, are reported at amortized cost. Investments in nonparticipating interest earning contracts, such as certificates of deposit, are reported at cost.

The District has adopted a written investment policy regarding the investment of its funds as defined in the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Governmental Code. In summary, the District is authorized to invest in the following:

- Direct obligations of the U.S. Government
- Fully collateralized certificates of deposit and money market accounts
- Government investment pools and commercial paper

3. Inventories and Prepaid Items

The costs of governmental fund type inventories are recorded as expenditures when the related liability is incurred (i.e., the purchase method). Certain payments to vendors reflect costs applicable to the future accounting period (prepaid expenditures) are recognized as expenditures when utilized.

4. Restricted Assets

Certain proceeds of bonds, as well as other resources set aside for specific purposes, are classified as restricted assets on the balance sheet because their use is limited by applicable bond covenants or contractual agreements.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

5. Capital Assets

Capital assets, which include land, buildings, furniture, and equipment, are reported in the applicable governmental activities columns in the government-wide financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the government as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than \$5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of two years. Such assets are recorded at historical cost or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at acquisition value at the date of donation. Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed.

The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets' lives are not capitalized.

Property, plant, and equipment of the primary government are depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

<u>Asset Description</u>	<u>Estimated Useful Life</u>
Buildings and improvements	20 to 40 years
Vehicles	10 years
Furniture and Equipment	3 to 15 years

6. Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources

In addition to assets, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, *deferred outflows of resources*, represents a consumption of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will *not* be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. In addition to liabilities, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, *deferred inflows of resources*, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will *not* be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time.

Deferred outflows/inflows of resources are amortized as follows:

- Deferred outflows/inflows from pension/other postemployment benefits (OPEB) activities are amortized over the average of the expected service lives of pension/OPEB plan members, except for the net differences between the projected and actual investment earnings on the pension/OPEB plan assets, which are amortized over a period of five years.
- For employer pension/OPEB plan contributions that were made subsequent to the measurement date through the end of the District's fiscal year, the amount is deferred and recognized as a reduction to the net pension/OPEB liability during the measurement period in which the contributions were made.

At the fund level, the District has only one type of item, which arises only under a modified accrual basis of accounting, that qualifies for reporting in this category. Accordingly, the item, *unavailable revenue*, is reported only in the governmental funds balance sheet. The governmental funds report unavailable revenues from property taxes. This amount is deferred and recognized as an inflow of resources in the period that the amount becomes available.

7. Receivable and Payables Balances

The District believes that sufficient detail of receivable and payable balances is provided in the financial statements to avoid the obscuring of significant components by aggregation. Therefore, no disclosure is provided which disaggregates those balances.

There are no significant receivables which are not scheduled for collection within one year of year end.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

8. Interfund Activity

Interfund activity results from loans, services provided, reimbursements, or transfers between funds. Loans are reported as interfund receivables and payables as appropriate and are subject to elimination upon consolidations. Services provided, deemed to be at market or near market rates, are treated as revenues and expenditures or expenses. Reimbursements occur when one fund incurs a cost, charges the appropriate benefiting fund, and reduces its related cost as a reimbursement. All other interfund transactions are treated as transfers. Transfers In and Transfers Out are netted and presented as a single "Transfers" line on the government-wide Statement of Activities. Similarly, interfund receivables and payables are netted and presented as a single "Internal Balances" line of the government-wide Statement of Net Position.

9. Long-Term Obligations

In the government-wide financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities Statement of Net Position. Bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the effective interest method, if material. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount.

Long-term debt for governmental funds is not reported as a liability in the fund financial statements until due. The debt proceeds are reported as other financing sources, net of the applicable premium or discount and payment of principal and interest reported as expenditures. In the governmental fund types, issuance costs, even if withheld from the actual net proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures. However, claims and judgments paid from governmental funds are reported as a liability in the fund financial statements only for the portion expected to be financed from expendable, available financial resources.

10. Fund Balance Policies

Fund balances of governmental funds are reported in various categories based on the nature of any limitations requiring the use of resources for specific purposes. The District itself can establish limitations on the use of resources through either a commitment (committed fund balance) or an assignment (assigned fund balance).

Amounts that cannot be spent because they are either not in spendable form or legally or contractually required to be maintained intact are classified as nonspendable fund balance. Amounts that are externally imposed by creditors, grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments or imposed by law through constitutional provisions are classified as restricted fund balance.

The committed fund balance classification includes amounts that can be used only for the specific purposes determined by a formal action of the District's highest level of decision-making authority. The District's Board is the highest level of decision-making authority for the District that can, by adoption of an ordinance prior to the end of the fiscal year, commit fund balance. Once adopted, the limitation imposed by the ordinance remains in place until a similar action is taken (the adoption of another ordinance) to remove or revise the limitation.

Amounts in the assigned fund balance classification are intended to be used by the District for specific purposes but do not meet the criteria to be classified as committed. The District's Board may also assign fund balance as it does when appropriating fund balance to cover a gap between estimated revenue and appropriations in the subsequent year's appropriated budget. Unlike commitments, assignments generally only exist temporarily. In other words, an additional action does not normally have to be taken for the removal of an assignment. Conversely, as discussed above, an additional action is essential to either remove or revise a commitment.

11. Net Position Flow Assumption

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted (e.g., restricted bond or grant proceeds) and unrestricted resources. In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted net position and unrestricted net position in the government-wide and proprietary fund financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted net position to have been depleted before unrestricted net position is applied.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, *Continued*

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

12. Fund Balance Flow Assumptions

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted and unrestricted resources (the total of committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance). In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted, committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance in the governmental fund financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted fund balance to have been depleted before using any of the components of unrestricted fund balance. Further, when the components of unrestricted fund balance can be used for the same purpose, committed fund balance is depleted first, followed by assigned fund balance. Unassigned fund balance is applied last.

13. Estimates

The preparation of financial statements, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles, requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenditures/expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

14. Data Control Codes

The data control codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by TEA in the Resource Guide. The TEA requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with the TEA in order to insure accuracy in building a statewide database for policy development and funding plans.

15. Pensions

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities, and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

16. Other Postemployment Benefits

The fiduciary net position of the TRS Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program ("TRS-Care") has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes, for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities, and additions to/deductions from TRS-Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

G. Revenues and Expenditures/Expenses

1. Program Revenues

Amounts reported as *program revenues* include 1) charges to customers or applicants who purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods, services, or privileges provided by a given function or segment and 2) grants and contributions (including special assessments) that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular function or segment. All taxes, including those dedicated for specific purposes, and other internally dedicated resources are reported as general revenues rather than as program revenues.

2. Property Taxes

All taxes due to the District on real or personal property are payable at the Office of the Tax Assessor-Collector and may be paid at any time after the tax rolls for the year have been completed and approved, which is no later than October 1. Taxes are due by January 31, and all taxes not paid prior to this date are deemed delinquent and are subject to such penalty and interest.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, *Continued* FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Property taxes attach as an enforceable lien on property as of January 1 each year. Taxes are levied on October 1 and are payable prior to the next February 1. District property tax revenues are recognized when collected.

II. STEWARDSHIP, COMPLIANCE, AND ACCOUNTABILITY

Annual budgets are adopted on a basis consistent with GAAP. The original budget is adopted by the District prior to the beginning of the year. The legal level of control is the function code stated in the approved budget. Appropriations lapse at the end of the year.

In accordance with State law and generally accepted accounting standards, the District prepares an annual budget for the general fund and the national school lunch and breakfast program special revenue fund. Special revenue funds have budgets approved by the funding agency and are amended throughout the year as required.

During the year, the District amended its budget as required by State law and to reflect current levels of revenue and anticipated expenditures. There were no material changes between the original budget and the final amended budget.

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS

A. Deposits and Investments

The District's funds are required to be deposited and invested under the terms of a depository contract. The depository bank deposits for safekeeping and trust with the District's agent bank approved pledged securities in an amount sufficient to protect District funds on a day-to-day basis during the period of the contract. The pledge of approved securities is waived only to the extent of the depository bank's dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) insurance.

1. Cash Deposits

At August 31, 2019, the carrying amount of the District's deposits (cash, certificates of deposit, and interest-bearing savings accounts included in temporary investments) was \$435,400 and the bank balance was \$635,829. The District's cash deposits at August 31, 2019, and during the year ended August 31, 2019, were entirely covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral held by the District's agent bank in the District's name.

2. Investments

The District is required by Government Code Chapter 2256, the Public Funds Investment Act (the "Act"), to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, and (9) bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

The Act requires an annual audit of investment practices. Audit procedures in this area conducted as a part of the audit of the basic financial statements disclosed that in the areas of investment practices, management reports, and establishment of appropriate policies, the District adhered to the requirements of the Act. Additionally, investment practices of the District were in accordance with local policies.

The Act determines the types of investments which are allowable for the District. These include, with certain restrictions: 1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas; 2) certificates of deposit; 3) certain municipal securities; 4) securities lending program; 5) repurchase agreements; 6) bankers' acceptances; 7) mutual funds; 8) investment pools; 9) guaranteed investment contracts; and 10) commercial paper.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

As of August 31, 2019, the District had the following investments:

<u>Investment Type</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Rating</u>	<u>Weighted Average Maturity (Days)</u>
Lone Star Investment Pool	\$ 117	AAA*	0.11
Certificate of Deposit	1,221,060	N/A	0.78
	<u>\$ 1,221,177</u>		
Portfolio weighted average maturity			0.28

*Rated by Standard and Poor's Investor Services

Interest rate risk. In accordance with its investment policy, the District manages its exposure to declines in fair values by structuring the investment portfolio so that securities mature to meet cash requirements for ongoing operations and invest operating funds primarily in short-term securities.

Credit risk. The District's policy requires that investment pools must be rated no lower than 'AAA' or 'AAA-m'. Bankers' acceptances must be issued in the United States and carry a rating of 'A1'/'P1' as provided by two of the top nationally recognized rating agencies. As of August 31, 2019, the District's investments in Lone Star were rated 'AAA' by Standard & Poor's. All other investments are guaranteed (either express or implied) by the full faith and credit of the United States Government or the issuing U.S. agency.

Custodial credit risk – deposits. In the case of deposits, this is the risk that the District's deposits may not be returned in the event of a bank failure. The District's investment policy requires funds on deposit at the depository bank to be collateralized by securities. As of August 31, 2019, fair market values of pledged securities and FDIC coverage exceeded bank balances.

Custodial credit risk – investments. For an investment, this is the risk that the District will not be able to recover the value of its investments or collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party in the event of the failure of the counterparty. The District's investment policy requires that it will seek to safekeep securities at financial institutions, avoiding physical possession. Further, all trades, where applicable, shall be conducted on a delivery versus payment basis or commercial book entry system as utilized by the Federal Reserve and shall be protected through the use of a third-party custody/safekeeping agent.

Lone Star

The Lone Star Investment Pool ("Lone Star") is a public funds investment pool created pursuant to the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, and the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code. Lone Star is administered by First Public, a subsidiary of the Texas Associate of School Boards, with Standish and American Beacon Advisors managing the investment and reinvestment of Lone Star's assets. State Street Bank provides custody and valuation services to Lone Star. All of the Board of Trustees' eleven members are Lone Star participants by either being employees or elected officials of a participant. Lone Star has established an advisory board composed of both Lone Star members and non-members. Lone Star is rated 'AAA' by Standard and Poor's and operated in a manner consistent with the SEC's Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940. The District is invested in the Government Overnight Fund of Lone Star which seeks to maintain a net asset value of \$1.00. Lone Star has 3 different funds: Government Overnight, Corporate Overnight, and Corporate Overnight Plus. Government Overnight, Corporate Overnight, and Corporate Overnight Plus maintain a net asset value of \$1.00.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

B. Capital Assets

A summary of changes in capital assets for governmental activities at year end is as follows:

	Beginning Balances	Increases	(Decreases)	Ending Balances
Governmental Activities:				
Capital assets not being depreciated:				
Land	\$ 193,735	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 193,735
Total capital assets not being depreciated	193,735	-	-	193,735
Other capital assets:				
Buildings and improvements	7,375,284	190,098	(847)	7,564,535
Furniture and equipment	1,005,946	-	-	1,005,946
Vehicles	1,415,867	-	-	1,415,867
Total other capital assets	9,797,097	190,098	(847)	9,986,348
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings and improvements	(4,043,229)	(264,894)	847	(4,307,276)
Furniture and equipment	(829,945)	(22,956)	-	(852,901)
Vehicles	(970,811)	(77,777)	-	(1,048,588)
Total accumulated depreciation	(5,843,985)	(365,627)	847	(6,208,765)
Other capital assets, net	3,953,112	(175,529)	-	3,777,583
Governmental Activities Capital Assets, Net	\$ 4,146,847	\$ (175,529)	\$ -	\$ 3,971,318

Depreciation was charged to governmental functions as follows:

	Governmental Activities
11 Instruction	\$ 135,494
12 Instructional resources/media services	6,720
13 Curriculum and staff development	2,240
23 School leadership	4,480
34 Student (pupil) transportation	119,553
35 Food service	15,679
36 Extracurricular activities	35,610
41 General administration	2,240
51 Plant maintenance and operations	43,611
Total Depreciation Expense	\$ 365,627

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

C. Long-Term Debt

The following is a summary of changes in the District's total governmental long-term liabilities for the year. The District uses the general fund to liquidate governmental long-term liabilities.

Governmental Activities:	Original Issue	Beginning Balance	Additions	(Reductions)	Ending Balance	Amounts Due Within One Year
Notes Payable:						
Note: Retrofit	\$ 802,749	\$ 355,704	\$ -	\$ (84,262)	\$ 271,442	\$ 87,613
Note: Buses and Suburban	300,000	300,000	-	(96,345)	203,655	99,980
	<u>1,102,749</u>	<u>655,704</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(180,607)</u>	<u>475,097</u>	<u>187,593</u>
Other liabilities:						
Net pension liability	-	787,722	723,245	(87,142)	1,423,825	-
Net OPEB liability	-	1,641,082	603,130	(30,584)	2,213,628	-
Total Governmental Activities	<u>\$ 1,102,749</u>	<u>\$ 3,084,508</u>	<u>\$ 1,326,375</u>	<u>\$ (298,333)</u>	<u>\$ 4,112,550</u>	<u>\$ 187,593</u>
Long-term liabilities due in more than one year					<u>\$ 3,924,957</u>	
*Debt associated with capital assets					<u>\$ 475,097</u>	

Long-term liabilities applicable to the District's governmental activities are not due and payable in the current period and, accordingly, are not reported as fund liabilities in the governmental funds. Interest on long-term debt is not accrued in governmental funds, but rather is recognized as an expenditure when due. The interest rates on the retrofit note and on the buses and suburban note are 3.00% and 3.75%, respectively. Interest expense was \$22,523 for the year ended August 31, 2019.

The annual requirements to amortize debt issues outstanding at year end were as follows:

Notes Payable

Year Ended August 31	Principal	Interest	Total Requirements
2020	\$ 187,593	\$ 15,939	\$ 203,532
2021	193,983	9,115	203,098
2022	93,521	2,042	95,563
	<u>\$ 475,097</u>	<u>\$ 27,096</u>	<u>\$ 502,193</u>

D. Commitments Under Noncapitalized Leases

The District has various operating lease agreements where the future minimum payments are immaterial to the operations of the District and, accordingly, the District has elected not to disclose future payments by fiscal year.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

E. Interfund Transactions

The interfund balances and transfers at August 31, 2019 were as follows:

<u>Due to Fund</u>	<u>Due from Fund</u>	<u>Amount</u>
General Fund	Nonmajor Governmental Funds	\$ 11,971
Internal Service Fund	General Fund	20,437
	Total	<u>\$ 32,408</u>

Amounts recorded as due to/from are considered to be temporary loans and will be repaid during the following year.

<u>Transfers From</u>	<u>Transfers To</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Reason</u>
General Fund	Nonmajor Governmental Funds	\$ 25,000	To supplement revenue
	Total	<u>\$ 25,000</u>	

IV. OTHER INFORMATION

A. Risk Management

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; and natural disasters for which the District purchases commercial insurance. The District has not significantly reduced insurance coverage or had settlements which exceeded coverage amounts for the past three years.

B. Contingent Liabilities

Amounts received or receivable from granting agencies are subject to audit and adjustment by grantor agencies, principally the federal government. Any disallowed claims, including amounts already collected, may constitute a liability of the applicable funds. The amount of expenditures which may be disallowed by the grantor cannot be determined at this time although the District expects such amounts, if any, to be immaterial.

Liabilities are reported when it is probable that a loss has occurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. Liabilities include an amount for claims that have been incurred but not reported. Claim liabilities are calculated considering the effects of inflation, recent claim settlement trends including frequency and amount of payouts, and other economic and social factors. No claim liabilities are reported at year end.

C. Defined Benefit Pension Plan

Teacher Retirement System

Plan Description

The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by TRS. It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. TRS's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by TRS.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detailed information about TRS's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and Required Supplementary Information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Benefits Provided

TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3% (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic postemployment benefit changes, including automatic cost-of-living adjustments (COLAs). Ad hoc postemployment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan Description above.

Contributions

Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of TRS during the fiscal year. Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. Senate Bill 1458 of the 83rd Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and established employee contribution rates for fiscal years 2014 through 2017. The 85th Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) affirmed that the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2018 and 2019 would remain the same.

<u>Contribution Rates</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>
Member	7.7%	7.7%
NECE (State)	6.8%	6.8%
Employer	6.8%	6.8%

	<u>Measurement</u>	<u>Fiscal</u>
	<u>Year (2018)</u>	<u>Year (2019)</u>
Employer contributions	\$ 87,142	\$ 87,513
Member contributions	\$ 269,941	\$ 275,738
NECE on-behalf contributions	\$ 199,471	\$ 203,846

Contributors to TRS include members, employers, and the State of Texas (the "State") as the only NECE. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools, and state agencies, including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to TRS in accordance with state statutes and the GAA.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

As the NECE for public education and junior colleges, the State contributes to TRS an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of TRS during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below, which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, other entities, or the State as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational, and general or local funds.
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to TRS an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges to which an employer is subject:

- When employing a retiree of TRS, the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.
- When a school district or charter school does not contribute to the Federal Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance Program for certain employees, they must contribute 1.5% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

Actuarial Assumptions

The total pension liability (TPL) in the August 31, 2017 actuarial valuation rolled forward to August 31, 2018 and was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation date	August 31, 2017 rolled forward to August 31, 2018
Actuarial cost method	Individual entry age normal
Asset valuation method	Market value
Single discount rate	6.907%
Long-term expected investment rate of return	7.25%
Municipal bond rate	3.69%. Source for the rate is the Fixed Income Market Data/Yield Curve/Data Municipal Bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index."
Last year ending August 31 in projection period (100 years)	2116
Inflation	2.3%
Salary increases including inflation	3.05% to 9.05%
Benefit changes during the year	None
Ad hoc postemployment benefit changes	None

The actuarial methods and assumptions are based primarily on a study of actual experience for the three-year period ending August 31, 2017 and adopted in July 2018.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Discount Rate

The single discount rate used to measure the TPL was 6.907%. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on pension plan investments of 7.25% and a municipal bond rate of 3.69%. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from TRS members and those of the contributing employers and the NECE are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, TRS's fiduciary net position was sufficient to finance the benefit payments until the year 2069. As a result, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to projected benefit payments through the year 2069, and the municipal bond rate was applied to all benefit payments after that date. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation.

Best estimates of arithmetic real rates of return for each major asset class included in TRS's target asset allocation as of August 31, 2018 are summarized below:

Teacher Retirement System of Texas Asset Allocation and Long-Term Expected Real Rate of Return As of August 31, 2018

	<u>Target Allocation</u>	<u>Long-Term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return</u>	<u>Expected Contribution to Long-Term Portfolio Returns *</u>
Global Equity			
U.S.	18.0%	5.7%	1.0%
Non-U.S. Developed	13.0%	6.9%	0.9%
Emerging Markets	9.0%	8.9%	0.8%
Directional Hedge Funds	4.0%	3.5%	0.1%
Private Equity	13.0%	10.2%	1.3%
Stable Value			
U.S. Treasuries	11.0%	1.1%	0.1%
Absolute Returns	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Hedge Funds (Stable Value)	4.0%	3.1%	0.1%
Cash	1.0%	-0.3%	0.0%
Real Return			
Global Inflation-Linked Bonds	3.0%	0.7%	0.0%
Real Assets	14.0%	5.2%	0.7%
Energy and Natural Resources	5.0%	7.5%	0.4%
Commodities	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	5.0%	3.7%	0.2%
Inflation Expectation	0.0%		2.3%
Alpha	0.0%		-0.8%
Total	<u>100.0%</u>		<u>7.1%</u>

* The Expected Contribution to Returns incorporates the volatility drag resulting from the conversion between Arithmetic and Geometric mean returns.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following schedule shows the impact of the net pension liability (NPL) if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (6.907%) in measuring the NPL:

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (5.907%)	Discount Rate (6.907%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (7.907%)
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability	<u>\$ 2,148,894</u>	<u>\$ 1,423,825</u>	<u>\$ 836,839</u>

Pension Liability, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions

At August 31, 2019, the District reported a liability of \$1,423,825 for its proportionate share of the TRS's NPL. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the NPL, the related State support, and the total portion of the NPL that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 1,423,825
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	3,261,215
Total	<u><u>\$ 4,685,040</u></u>

The NPL was measured as of August 31, 2017 and rolled forward to August 31, 2018 and the TPL used to calculate the NPL was determined by an actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2017 rolled forward to August 31, 2018. The District's proportion of the NPL was based on the District's contributions to TRS relative to the contributions of all employers to TRS for the period September 1, 2017 through August 31, 2018.

At August 31, 2018, the District's proportion of the collective NPL was 0.0025868%, which was an increase of 0.0001232% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2017.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation – The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the TPL since the prior measurement period.

- The TPL as of August 31, 2018 was developed using a roll-forward method from the August 31, 2017 valuation.
- Demographic assumptions, including post-retirement mortality, termination rates, and rates of retirement, were updated based on the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.
- Economic assumptions, including rates of salary increase for individual participants, were updated based on the same experience study.
- The discount rate changed from 8.000% as of August 31, 2017 to 6.907% as of August 31, 2018.
- The long-term assumed rate of return changed from 8.00% to 7.25%.
- The change in the long-term assumed rate of return, combined with the change in the single discount rate, were the primary reasons for the increase in the NPL.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the TPL during the measurement period.

For the year ended August 31, 2019, the District recognized pension expense of \$322,773 and revenue of \$322,773 for support provided by the State.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

At August 31, 2019, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Difference between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 8,875	\$ (34,935)
Changes in actuarial assumptions	513,358	(16,042)
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	-	(27,016)
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	191,330	(53,786)
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	87,513	-
Total	\$ 801,076	\$ (131,779)

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Fiscal Year Ended August 31	Pension Expense
2020	\$ 160,684
2021	103,832
2022	86,100
2023	83,228
2024	87,434
Thereafter	60,506
Total	\$ 581,784

D. Defined Other Postemployment Benefit Plan

Plan Description

The District participates in TRS-Care. It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined benefit OPEB plan that has a special funding situation. TRS-Care is administered through a trust by the TRS Board of Trustees (the "Board"). It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detailed information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and Required Supplementary Information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512)542-6592.

Components of the net OPEB liability of TRS-Care as of August 31, 2018 are as follows:

Total OPEB liability	\$ 50,729,490,103
Less: plan fiduciary net position	798,574,633
Net OPEB Liability	\$ 49,930,915,470

Net position as a percentage of total OPEB liability 1.57%

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Benefits Provided

TRS-Care provides a basic health insurance coverage, TRS-Care 1 (the "Basic Plan"), at no cost to all retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers, and other educational districts who are members of TRS. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible retirees and their dependents not enrolled in Medicare may pay premiums to participate in one of two optional insurance plans with more comprehensive benefits, TRS-Care 2 and TRS-Care 3 (the "Optional Health Insurance"). Eligible retirees and dependents enrolled in Medicare may elect to participate in one of the two Medicare health plans for an additional fee. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least ten years of service credit in TRS. The Board is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants, as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. There are no automatic postemployment benefit changes, including automatic cost-of-living adjustments.

The premium rates for the Optional Health Insurance are based on years of service of the member. The schedule below shows the monthly rates for a retiree with and without Medicare coverage:

TRS-Care Plan Premium Rates **Effective January 1, 2018 - December 31, 2018**

	Medicare	Non-Medicare
Retiree*	\$ 135	\$ 200
Retiree and spouse	\$ 529	\$ 689
Retiree* and children	\$ 468	\$ 408
Retiree and family	\$ 1,020	\$ 999

**or surviving spouse*

Contributions

Contribution rates for TRS-Care are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. TRS-Care is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the State of Texas (the "State"), active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the State's contribution rate, which is 1.25% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate, which is 0.75% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25% or not more than 0.75% of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to TRS-Care by type of contributor:

Contribution Rates		
	Fiscal Year	
	2018	2019
Active employee	0.65%	0.65%
NECE (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employers	0.75%	0.75%
Federal/private funding remitted by employers	1.25%	1.25%

	Measurement Year (2018)	Fiscal Year (2019)
Employer contributions	\$ 30,584	\$ 28,550
Member contributions	\$ 22,787	\$ 23,277
NECE on-behalf contributions	\$ 41,960	\$ 44,763

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge to which all TRS employers are subject (regardless of whether or not they participate in TRS-Care). When hiring a TRS retiree, employers are required to pay TRS-Care a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State as the NECE in the amount of \$182.6 million in fiscal year 2018. The 85th Texas Legislature, House Bill 30 provided an additional \$212 million in one-time, supplemental funding for the fiscal year 2018-2019 biennium to continue to support TRS-Care. This was also received in fiscal year 2018 bringing the total appropriations received in fiscal year 2018 to \$394.6 million.

Actuarial Assumptions

The total OPEB liability in the August 31, 2017 actuarial valuation was rolled forward to August 31, 2018. The actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

- A change was made in the measurement date of the total OPEB liability for the TRS 2018 fiscal year. The actuarial valuation was performed as of August 31, 2017. Update procedures were used to roll forward the total OPEB liability to August 31, 2018. This was the first year the roll-forward procedures were used.
- The actuarial valuation of TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuations performed for the TRS pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All of the demographic assumptions, including rates of retirement, termination, and disability; and most of the economic assumptions, including general inflation, salary increases, and general payroll growth, used in the OPEB valuation were identical to those used in the respective TRS pension valuation.
- The active mortality rates were based on 90% of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females, with full generational mortality using Scale BB. The post-retirement mortality rates were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables, with full generational projection using the ultimate improvement rates from the most recently published scale.
- Initial medical trend rates of 107.74% and 9.00% for Medicare retirees and an initial medical trend rate of 6.75% for non-Medicare retirees were used. The initial prescription drug trend rate was 11.00% for all retirees. The first-year trend rate increase for the Medicare Advantage (medical) premiums reflects the anticipated return of the Health Insurer Fee (HIF) in 2020.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2017 TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward to August 31, 2018:

- | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Rates of Mortality | 5. General Inflation |
| 2. Rates of Retirement | 6. Wage Inflation |
| 3. Rates of Termination | 7. Expected Payroll Growth |
| 4. Rates of Disability Incidence | |

Additional actuarial methods and assumptions are as follows:

Valuation date	8/31/2017 rolled forward to 8/31/2018
Actuarial cost method	Individual entry age normal
Inflation	2.30%
Single discount rate	3.69%. Sourced from fixed income municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federal tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index" as of August 31, 2018.
Aging factors	Based on plan-specific experience
Election rates	Normal retirement: 70% participation prior to age 65 and 75% participation after age 65.
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of healthcare benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.
Projected salary increases*	3.05% to 9.05%, including inflation
Ad hoc postemployment benefit changes	None

The impact of the Cadillac Tax has been calculated as a portion of the trend assumption. Assumptions and methods used to determine the impact of the Cadillac Tax include:

- 2018 thresholds of \$850/\$2,292 were indexed annually by 2.5%.
- Premium data submitted was not adjusted for permissible exclusions to the Cadillac Tax.
- There were no special adjustments to the dollar limit other than those permissible for non-Medicare retirees over 55.

Results indicate that the value of the excise tax would be reasonably represented by a 25-basis point addition to the long-term trend rate assumption.

Discount Rate

A single discount rate of 3.69% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was an increase of 0.27% in the discount rate since the previous year. Because TRS-Care is essentially a "pay-as-you-go" plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the NECE are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, TRS-Care's fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Sensitivity of the Net OPEB Liability

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis – The following schedule shows the impact of the net OPEB liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used in measuring the net OPEB liability:

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (2.69%)	Current Single Discount Rate (3.69%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (4.69%)
District's proportionate share of net OPEB liability	<u>\$ 2,634,978</u>	<u>\$ 2,213,628</u>	<u>\$ 1,880,313</u>

Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis – The following presents the net OPEB liability of TRS-Care using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate of 8.5%, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is 1% less than or 1% higher than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate:

	1% Decrease in Healthcare Cost Trend Rate	Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate	1% Increase in Healthcare Cost Trend Rate
District's proportionate share of net OPEB liability	<u>\$ 1,838,454</u>	<u>\$ 2,213,628</u>	<u>\$ 2,707,740</u>

OPEB Liability, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources Related to OPEB

At August 31, 2019, the District reported a liability of \$2,213,628 for its proportionate share of TRS-Care's net OPEB liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability	\$ 2,213,628
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>3,041,323</u>
Total	<u><u>\$ 5,254,951</u></u>

The net OPEB liability was measured as of August 31, 2017 and rolled forward to August 31, 2018 and the total OPEB liability used to calculate the net OPEB liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net OPEB liability was based on the District's contributions to TRS-Care relative to the contributions of all employers to TRS-Care for the period September 1, 2017 through August 31, 2018.

At August 31, 2019, the employer's proportion of the collective net OPEB liability was 0.0044334%, compared to 0.0006596% as of August 31, 2018.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation

The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

- Adjustments were made for retirees that were known to have discontinued their healthcare coverage in fiscal year 2018. This change increased the total OPEB liability.
- The healthcare trend rate assumption was updated to reflect the anticipated return of the HIF in 2020. This change increased the total OPEB liability.
- Demographic and economic assumptions were updated based on the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017. This change increased the total OPEB liability.
- The discount rate was changed from 3.42% as of August 31, 2017 to 3.69% as of August 31, 2018. This change lowered the total OPEB liability by \$2.3 billion.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

The following are changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date effective September 1, 2017 by the 85th Texas Legislature:

- Created a high-deductible health plan that provides a zero cost for generic prescriptions for certain preventive drugs and provides a zero premium for disability retirees who retired as a disability retiree on or before January 1, 2017 and are not eligible to enroll in Medicare.
- Created a single Medicare Advantage plan and Medicare prescription drug plan for all Medicare-eligible participants.
- Allowed TRS-Care to provide other appropriate health benefit plans to address the needs of enrollees eligible for Medicare.
- Allowed eligible retirees and their eligible dependents to enroll in TRS-Care when the retiree reaches 65 years of age, rather than waiting for the next enrollment period.
- Eliminated free coverage under TRS-Care, except for certain disability retirees enrolled during plan years 2018 through 2021, requiring members to contribute \$200 per month toward their health insurance premiums.

For the year ended August 31, 2019, the District recognized OPEB expense of \$110,625 and revenue of \$110,625 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2019, the District reported its proportionate share of TRS-Care's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 117,469	\$ (34,934)
Changes in actuarial assumptions	36,939	(665,068)
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	387	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	361,698	-
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	28,550	-
Total	\$ 545,043	\$ (700,002)

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Fiscal Year Ended August 31	OPEB Expense
2020	\$ (42,127)
2021	(42,127)
2022	(42,127)
2023	(42,201)
2024	(42,244)
Thereafter	27,317
Total	\$ (183,509)

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Medicare Part D Subsidies

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2006, established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for TRS-Care to receive retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. For the fiscal years ended August 31, 2019, 2018, and 2017, the subsidy payments received by TRS-Care on behalf of the District were \$13,572, \$10,372, and \$9,945, respectively.

E. Employee Health Care Coverage

During the year ended August 31, 2019, employees of the District were covered by a health insurance plan (the "Plan"). The District paid premiums of \$325 per month per employee to the Plan. Employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to pay premiums for dependents. All premiums were paid to a licensed insurer. The Plan was authorized by Article 3.51-2, Texas Insurance Code and was documented by contractual agreement. The contract between the District and the insurer is renewable September 1, 2019 and terms of coverage and premiums costs are included in the contractual provisions.

F. Workers' Compensation

During the year ended August 31, 2019, employees of the District were covered by a workers' compensation plan (the "Plan"). The Plan was authorized by Section 21.922, Texas Education Code and was documented by contractual agreements.

The contract between the District and the third-party administrator, Claims Administrative Services (CAS), acting on behalf of the self-funded pool, is renewable September 1, 2019, and terms, as well as costs of coverage, are included in the contractual provisions.

In accordance with state statutes, the District was protected against unanticipated catastrophic individual or aggregate loss by reinsurance coverage carried through Midwest Employers Casualty, a commercial insurer licensed or eligible to do business in the State of Texas in accordance with Texas Insurance Code. Reinsurance coverage was in effect for individual claims exceeding \$500,000 and for aggregate claims with a statutory limit of \$3,000,000. According to CAS, the unfunded claim benefit obligation included \$20,582 in claims that were unpaid and \$7,044 in estimated claims incurred, but not reported.

The claim liability is based on estimates of the ultimate cost of reported claims (including future claim adjustment expenses) and an estimate for claims which have been incurred but not reported based on historical experience. Changes in the claims liability for workers' compensation benefits for the current and prior fiscal year are summarized below.

Fiscal Year	Beginning of Year Accrual	Current Year Estimates	Claims Payment	End of Year Accrual
2017	\$ 17,673	\$ 10,013	\$ (5,047)	\$ 22,639
2018	\$ 22,639	\$ 1,213	\$ (3,164)	\$ 20,688
2019	\$ 20,688	\$ 2,891	\$ (2,997)	\$ 20,582

G. Unemployment Compensation

During the year ended August 31, 2019, the District provided unemployment compensation coverage to its employees through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the "Fund"). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund's Unemployment Compensation Program is authorized by Section 22.005 of the Texas Education Code and Chapter 172 of the Texas Local Government Code. All members participating in the Fund execute interlocal agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties.

The Fund meets its quarterly obligation to the Texas Workforce Commission. Expenses are accrued monthly until the quarterly payment has been made. Expenses can be reasonably estimated; therefore, there is no need for specific or aggregate stop-loss coverage for the unemployment compensation pool. For the year ended August 31, 2019, the Fund anticipates that the District has no additional liability beyond the contractual obligation for payment of contribution.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each plan year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2018 are available at the TASB offices and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

H. Shared Services Arrangements

The District participates in the Houston-Trinity County Shared Services, which is a shared services arrangement (SSA) for resource education services. This SSA includes seven participating independent school districts with Groveton Independent School District acting as fiscal agent for the SSA. Financial transactions of the SSA are accounted for in accordance with Model 3 of the SSA section of the TEA Resource Guide. This SSA is funded partially through State and local funds and partially through federal programs. This individual program and the District participation in each, which were included in this SSA, were as follows:

<u>Program</u>	<u>CFDA Number</u>	<u>District Value</u>
State and Local	-	\$ 63,282
IDEA-B, Formula	84.027	142,942
IDEA-B, Preschool	84.173	2,055
IDEA-B, Discretionary	84.027	5,014
Total		<u>\$ 213,293</u>

The District participates in an SSA for the education of career and technology students, funded under Title II, Basic Grant and Technology Education Program. The District neither has a joint ownership interest in fixed assets purchased by the fiscal agent, Education Service Center - Region VI, nor does the District have a net equity interest in the fiscal agent. The fiscal agent is neither accumulating significant financial resources nor fiscal exigencies that would give rise to a future additional benefit or burden to the District. The fiscal agent is responsible for part of the financial activities of the SSA. Region VI is reporting \$4,561 as expenditures incurred on behalf of the District.

The District participates in an SSA for the improvement of the education of limited English proficient children funded under ESEA Title III, Part A, English Language Acquisition and Language Enhancement. The District neither has a joint ownership interest in fixed assets purchased by the fiscal agent, Education Service Center - Region VI, nor does the District have a net equity interest in the fiscal agent. The fiscal agent is neither accumulating significant financial resources nor fiscal exigencies that would give rise to a future additional benefit or burden to the District. The fiscal agent is responsible for part of the financial activities of the SSA. Region VI is reporting \$689 as expenditures incurred on behalf of the District.

I. Subsequent Event

On November 12, 2019, the voters approved bond Series 2019 for \$7.5 million. The District plans to use the funds to provide: additional classroom space at the elementary school with interior renovations to improve the safety/security and accessibility; renovations at the high school campus and outside program facilities to improve the safety/security and accessibility; and for the construction of a new multiuse auditorium/gymnasium for District-wide use.

Required Supplementary Information

Required supplementary information includes financial information and disclosures required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board but not considered a part of the basic financial statements.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

GENERAL FUND

BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

EXHIBIT G-1

Page 1 of 2

Data Control Codes		1	2	3	Variance with Final Budget Positive (Negative)
		Budgeted Amounts		Actual	
		Original	Final		
REVENUES:					
5700	Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 2,693,000	\$ 2,693,000	\$ 2,705,934	\$ 12,934
5800	State Program Revenues	3,042,000	3,042,000	2,974,047	(67,953)
5900	Federal Program Revenues	--	113,891	114,399	508
5020	Total Revenues	5,735,000	5,848,891	5,794,380	(54,511)
EXPENDITURES:					
Current:					
Instruction and Instructional Related Services:					
0011	Instruction	3,135,273	3,135,273	3,021,373	113,900
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services	59,533	59,533	55,950	3,583
0013	Curriculum and Staff Development	5,200	5,200	1,835	3,365
	Total Instruction and Instr. Related Services	3,200,006	3,200,006	3,079,158	120,848
Instructional and School Leadership:					
0023	School Leadership	395,289	395,289	392,503	2,786
	Total Instructional and School Leadership	395,289	395,289	392,503	2,786
Support Services - Student (Pupil):					
0031	Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	77,383	77,383	77,189	194
0033	Health Services	55,040	55,540	55,290	250
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation	253,207	263,207	247,920	15,287
0035	Food Services	6,100	7,100	6,725	375
0036	Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	247,934	247,934	237,238	10,696
	Total Support Services - Student (Pupil)	639,664	651,164	624,362	26,802
Administrative Support Services:					
0041	General Administration	369,138	385,138	378,468	6,670
	Total Administrative Support Services	369,138	385,138	378,468	6,670
Support Services - Nonstudent Based:					
0051	Plant Maintenance and Operations	559,950	606,950	593,031	13,919
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	--	18,000	9,391	8,609
0053	Data Processing Services	217,953	217,953	176,094	41,859
	Total Support Services - Nonstudent Based	777,903	842,903	778,516	64,387
Debt Service:					
0071	Principal on Long-Term Debt	181,477	181,477	180,607	870
0072	Interest on Long-Term Debt	22,523	22,523	22,523	--
	Total Debt Service	204,000	204,000	203,130	870
Capital Outlay:					
0081	Capital Outlay	--	190,000	180,098	9,902
	Total Capital Outlay	--	190,000	180,098	9,902
Intergovernmental Charges:					
0093	Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Dist.-SSA	76,000	76,000	65,016	10,984
0099	Other Intergovernmental Charges	73,000	73,000	70,942	2,058
	Total Intergovernmental Charges	149,000	149,000	135,958	13,042
6030	Total Expenditures	5,735,000	6,017,500	5,772,193	245,307

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

GENERAL FUND

BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

EXHIBIT G-1

Page 2 of 2

		1	2	3	Variance with Final Budget
Data Control Codes		Budgeted Amounts			Positive (Negative)
		Original	Final	Actual	
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under)				
1100	Expenditures	\$ --	\$ (168,609)	\$ 22,187	\$ 190,796
	Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
8911	Transfers Out	--	(25,000)	(25,000)	--
7080	Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses)	--	(25,000)	(25,000)	--
1200	Net Change in Fund Balance	--	(193,609)	(2,813)	190,796
0100	Fund Balance - Beginning	1,568,590	1,568,590	1,568,590	--
3000	Fund Balance - Ending	\$ 1,568,590	\$ 1,374,981	\$ 1,565,777	\$ 190,796

Notes to Required Supplementary Information:

1. Annual budgets are adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP).

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS (TRS) FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

	Measurement Year*			
	2018	2017	2016	2015
District's proportion of the net pension liability (asset)	0.0025868%	0.0024636%	0.0025683%	0.0028964%
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability (asset)	\$ 1,423,825	\$ 787,722	\$ 970,518	\$ 1,023,839
State's proportionate share of the net pension liability (asset) associated with the District	3,261,215	1,849,154	2,500,607	2,335,455
Total	<u>\$ 4,685,040</u>	<u>\$ 2,636,876</u>	<u>\$ 3,471,125</u>	<u>\$ 3,359,294</u>
District's covered payroll**	\$ 3,505,728	\$ 3,315,065	\$ 3,532,750	\$ 3,367,268
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability (asset) as a percentage of its covered payroll	40.61%	23.76%	27.47%	30.41%
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability	73.74%	82.17%	78.00%	78.43%

* Only five years' worth of information is currently available.

** As of the measurement date.

Notes to Required Supplementary Information:

Changes in Assumptions:

There were changes in assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability (TPL) since the prior measurement period.

The TPL as of August 31, 2018 was developed using roll-forward method from the August 31, 2017 valuation.

Demographic assumptions including post-retirement mortality, termination rates, and rates of retirement were updated based on the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.

Economic assumptions including rates of salary increase for individual participants were updated on the same experience study.

The discount rate changed from 8.00% as of August 31, 2017 to 6.907% as of August 31, 2018.

The long-term assumed rate of return changed from 8.00% to 7.25%.

The change in long-term assumed rate of return, combined with the change in the single discount rate, were the primary reasons for the increase in the net pension liability.

Changes in Benefits:

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the TPL during the measurement period.

EXHIBIT G-2

<u>Measurement Year*</u>	
<u>2014</u>	
	0.0015148%
\$	404,624
	1,991,679
\$	<u>2,396,303</u>
\$	3,211,881
	12.60%
	83.25%

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT*SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT CONTRIBUTIONS**TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS (TRS)**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019*

	Fiscal Year				
	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015
Contractually required contribution	\$ 87,513	\$ 87,142	\$ 80,742	\$ 81,601	\$ 85,764
Contributions in relation to the contractually required contribution	87,513	87,142	80,742	81,601	85,764
Contribution deficiency (excess)	<u>\$ --</u>	<u>\$ --</u>	<u>\$ --</u>	<u>\$ --</u>	<u>\$ --</u>
District's covered payroll	\$ 3,581,008	\$ 3,505,728	\$ 3,315,065	\$ 3,532,750	\$ 3,367,268
Contributions as a percentage of covered payroll	2.44%	2.49%	2.44%	2.31%	2.55%

EXHIBIT G-3

Fiscal Year				
2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
\$ 69,567	\$ 34,370	\$ 36,536	\$ 35,626	\$ 31,749
69,567	34,370	36,536	35,626	31,749
\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --
\$ 3,211,881	\$ 3,152,565	\$ 3,238,746	\$ 3,488,850	\$ 3,291,950
2.17%	1.09%	1.13%	1.02%	0.96%

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT*SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE**SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY**TEXAS PUBLIC SCHOOL RETIRED EMPLOYEES GROUP INSURANCE PROGRAM (TRS-Care)**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019*

	Measurement Year*	
	2018	2017
District's proportion of the collective net OPEB liability	0.0044334%	0.0037738%
District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability	\$ 2,213,628	\$ 1,641,082
State proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability (asset) associated with the District	3,041,323	2,642,269
Total	<u>\$ 5,254,951</u>	<u>\$ 4,283,351</u>
District's covered payroll**	\$ 3,505,728	\$ 3,315,065
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability as a percentage of its covered payroll	63.14%	49.50%
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total OPEB liability	1.57%	0.91%

*Only two year's worth of information is currently available

**As of the measurement date

Notes to Required Supplementary Information:*Changes in Assumptions:*

There were changes in assumptions that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability during the measurement period.

- Adjustments were made for retirees that were known to have discontinued their healthcare coverage in fiscal year 2018. This change increased the total OPEB liability.
- The healthcare trend rate assumption was updated to reflect the anticipated return of the HIF in 2020. This change increased the total OPEB liability.
- Demographic and economic assumptions were updated based on the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017. This change increased the total OPEB liability.
- The discount rate was changed from 3.42% as of August 31, 2017 to 3.69% as of August 31, 2018. This change lowered the total OPEB liability to \$2.3 billion.

Changes in Benefits:

There were changes in benefit terms that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability during the measurement period.

- Created a high-deductible health plan that provides a zero cost for generic prescriptions for certain preventative drugs and provides a zero premium for disability retirees who retired as a disability retiree on or before January 1, 2017 and are not eligible to enroll in Medicare.
- Created a single Medicare Advantage plan and Medicare prescription drug plan for all Medicare-eligible participants.
- Allowed TRS-Care to provide other appropriate health benefit plans to address the needs of enrollees eligible for Medicare.
- Allowed eligible retirees and their eligible dependents to enroll in TRS-Care when the retiree reaches 65 years of age, rather than waiting for the next enrollment period.
- Eliminated free coverage under TRS-Care, except for certain disability retirees enrolled during plan years 2018 and through 2021, requiring members to contribute \$200 per month toward their health insurance premiums.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT*SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S OPEB CONTRIBUTIONS**TEXAS PUBLIC SCHOOL RETIRED EMPLOYEES GROUP INSURANCE PROGRAM (TRS-Care)**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019*

	Fiscal Year*	
	2019	2018
"Statutorily or contractually required District contribution	\$ 28,550	\$ 30,584
Contributions recognized by OPEB in relation to statutorily or contractually required contribution	28,550	30,584
Contribution deficiency (excess)	\$ --	\$ --
District's covered payroll	\$ 3,581,008	\$ 3,505,728
Contributions as a percentage of covered payroll	0.80%	0.87%

*Only two year's worth of information is available.

*Combining Statements
as Supplementary Information*

This supplementary information includes financial statements and schedules not required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, nor a part of the basic financial statements, but are presented for purposes of additional analysis.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

COMBINING BALANCE SHEET

NONMAJOR SPECIAL REVENUE FUNDS

AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		211 Title I Part A Improving Basic Programs	240 National School Breakfast/Lunch Program	255 Title II Part A Training and Recruiting	270 ESEA, Title VI Part B, Subpart 2 Rural School
ASSETS:					
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ --	\$ 17,576	\$ --	\$ --
1240	Due from Other Governments	17,480	--	793	--
1000	Total Assets	<u>\$ 17,480</u>	<u>\$ 17,576</u>	<u>\$ 793</u>	<u>\$ --</u>
LIABILITIES:					
Current Liabilities:					
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	\$ 5,686	\$ 5,197	\$ --	\$ --
2170	Due to Other Funds	11,178	--	793	--
2200	Accrued Expenditures	616	111	--	--
2000	Total Liabilities	<u>17,480</u>	<u>5,308</u>	<u>793</u>	<u>--</u>
FUND BALANCES:					
Restricted Fund Balances:					
3450	Federal/State Funds Grant Restrictions	--	12,268	--	--
3490	Other Restrictions of Fund Balance	--	--	--	--
3000	Total Fund Balances	<u>--</u>	<u>12,268</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>--</u>
4000	Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	<u>\$ 17,480</u>	<u>\$ 17,576</u>	<u>\$ 793</u>	<u>\$ --</u>

EXHIBIT H-1

289 Title IV Part A Subpart 1	410 State Textbook Fund	429 State Funded Special Revenue Fund	461 Campus Activity	Total Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds (See Exhibit C-1)
\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ 38,418	\$ 55,994
--	--	--	--	18,273
<u>\$ --</u>	<u>\$ --</u>	<u>\$ --</u>	<u>\$ 38,418</u>	<u>\$ 74,267</u>
\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ 10,883
--	--	--	--	11,971
--	--	--	--	727
<u>--</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>23,581</u>
--	--	--	--	12,268
<u>--</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>38,418</u>	<u>38,418</u>
<u>--</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>38,418</u>	<u>50,686</u>
<u>\$ --</u>	<u>\$ --</u>	<u>\$ --</u>	<u>\$ 38,418</u>	<u>\$ 74,267</u>

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
NONMAJOR SPECIAL REVENUE FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		211 Title I Part A Improving Basic Programs	240 National School Breakfast/Lunch Program	255 Title II Part A Training and Recruiting	270 ESEA, Title VI Part B, Subpart 2 Rural School
REVENUES:					
5700	Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ --	\$ 104,695	\$ --	\$ --
5800	State Program Revenues	--	1,215	--	--
5900	Federal Program Revenues	116,312	150,869	13,234	34,826
5020	Total Revenues	<u>116,312</u>	<u>256,779</u>	<u>13,234</u>	<u>34,826</u>
EXPENDITURES:					
Current:					
0011	Instruction	116,312	--	13,234	18,687
0035	Food Service	--	280,939	--	--
0036	Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	--	--	--	--
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	--	--	--	16,139
6030	Total Expenditures	<u>116,312</u>	<u>280,939</u>	<u>13,234</u>	<u>34,826</u>
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under)				
1100	Expenditures	<u>--</u>	<u>(24,160)</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>--</u>
Other Financing Sources and (Uses):					
7915	Transfers In	--	25,000	--	--
7080	Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses)	<u>--</u>	<u>25,000</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>--</u>
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	<u>--</u>	<u>840</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>--</u>
0100	Fund Balances - Beginning	--	11,428	--	--
3000	Fund Balances - Ending	<u>\$ --</u>	<u>\$ 12,268</u>	<u>\$ --</u>	<u>\$ --</u>

EXHIBIT H-2

289 Title IV Part A Subpart 1	410 State Textbook Fund	429 State Funded Special Revenue Fund	461 Campus Activity	Total Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds (See Exhibit C-2)
\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ 93,202	\$ 197,897
--	23,573	350	--	25,138
10,000	--	--	--	325,241
10,000	23,573	350	93,202	548,276
10,000	23,573	350	--	182,156
--	--	--	--	280,939
--	--	--	99,701	99,701
--	--	--	--	16,139
10,000	23,573	350	99,701	578,935
--	--	--	(6,499)	(30,659)
--	--	--	--	25,000
--	--	--	--	25,000
--	--	--	(6,499)	(5,659)
--	--	--	44,917	56,345
\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ 38,418	\$ 50,686

Other Supplementary Information

This section includes financial information and disclosures not required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board and not considered a part of the basic financial statements. It may, however, include information which is required by other entities.

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

*SCHEDULE OF DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019*

Year Ended August 31	1	2	3
	Tax Rates		Assessed/Appraised Value For School Tax Purposes
	Maintenance	Debt Service	
2010 and Prior Years	Various	Various	Various
2011	\$ 1.04	\$ --	\$ 236,471,398
2012	\$ 1.04	\$ --	\$ 271,885,488
2013	\$ 1.0256	\$ --	\$ 350,612,470
2014	\$ 1.0256	\$ --	\$ 392,875,737
2015	\$ 1.0256	\$ --	\$ 437,760,638
2016	\$ 1.0256	\$ --	\$ 380,787,289
2017	\$ 1.04	\$ --	\$ 268,767,554
2018	\$ 1.04	\$ --	\$ 263,510,866
2019 (School Year Under Audit)	\$ 1.04	\$ --	\$ 255,687,393

1000 Totals

9000 - Portion of Row 1000 for Taxes Paid into Tax Increment Zone Under Chapter 311, Tax Code

10 Beginning Balance 9/1/18	20 Current Year's Total Levy	31 Maintenance Collections	32 Debt Service Collections	40 Entire Year's Adjustments	50 Ending Balance 8/31/19
\$ 62,417	\$ --	\$ 320	\$ --	\$ (1,095)	\$ 61,002
7,344	--	123	--	--	7,221
14,193	--	1,115	--	--	13,078
28,399	--	341	--	(16,207)	11,851
49,839	--	1,066	--	(24,468)	24,305
85,077	--	(8,687)	--	(56,916)	36,848
99,829	--	4,998	--	(59,464)	35,367
84,140	--	7,827	--	(39,167)	37,146
99,766	--	31,508	--	(11,604)	56,654
--	2,659,149	2,587,175	--	--	71,974
<u>\$ 531,004</u>	<u>\$ 2,659,149</u>	<u>\$ 2,625,786</u>	<u>\$ --</u>	<u>\$ (208,921)</u>	<u>\$ 355,446</u>
\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NATIONAL SCHOOL BREAKFAST AND LUNCH PROGRAM

BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

EXHIBIT J-2

Data Control Codes		1	2	3	Variance with Final Budget
		Budgeted Amounts		Actual	Positive (Negative)
		Original	Final		
	REVENUES:				
5700	Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 122,000	\$ 122,000	\$ 104,695	\$ (17,305)
5800	State Program Revenues	1,262	1,262	1,215	(47)
5900	Federal Program Revenues	160,000	160,000	150,869	(9,131)
5020	Total Revenues	<u>283,262</u>	<u>283,262</u>	<u>256,779</u>	<u>(26,483)</u>
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Current:				
	Support Services - Student (Pupil):				
0035	Food Services	<u>283,262</u>	<u>293,262</u>	<u>280,939</u>	<u>12,323</u>
	Total Support Services - Student (Pupil)	<u>283,262</u>	<u>293,262</u>	<u>280,939</u>	<u>12,323</u>
6030	Total Expenditures	<u>283,262</u>	<u>293,262</u>	<u>280,939</u>	<u>12,323</u>
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under)				
1100	Expenditures	<u>--</u>	<u>(10,000)</u>	<u>(24,160)</u>	<u>(14,160)</u>
	Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
7915	Transfers In	<u>--</u>	<u>25,000</u>	<u>25,000</u>	<u>--</u>
7080	Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses)	<u>--</u>	<u>25,000</u>	<u>25,000</u>	<u>--</u>
1200	Net Change in Fund Balance	<u>--</u>	<u>15,000</u>	<u>840</u>	<u>(14,160)</u>
0100	Fund Balance - Beginning	<u>11,428</u>	<u>11,428</u>	<u>11,428</u>	<u>--</u>
3000	Fund Balance - Ending	<u>\$ 11,428</u>	<u>\$ 26,428</u>	<u>\$ 12,268</u>	<u>\$ (14,160)</u>



**INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL
REPORTING AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH
GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS**

December 13, 2019

To the Board of Trustees of
Lovelady Independent School District:

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Lovelady Independent School District (the "District"), as of and for the year ended August 31, 2019, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements and have issued our report thereon dated December 13, 2019.

Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control.

A deficiency in internal control exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the District's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A significant deficiency is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the District's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit and, accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

Purpose of this Report

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

BELT HARRIS PECHACEK, LLP

Belt Harris Pechacek, LLP
Certified Public Accountants
Houston, Texas

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

A. Summary of Auditors' Results

Financial Statements

Type of auditors' report issued:

Unmodified

Internal control over financial reporting:

One or more material weaknesses identified?

_____ Yes X No

One or more significant deficiencies identified that
are not considered to be material weaknesses?

_____ Yes X None Reported

Noncompliance material to financial
statements noted?

_____ Yes X No

B. Financial Statement Findings

None

C. Federal Award Findings and Questioned Costs

None

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR AUDIT FINDINGS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

<u>Finding/Recommendation</u>	<u>Current Status</u>	<u>Management's Explanation If Not Implemented</u>
None to report.		

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

*SCHEDULE OF REQUIRED RESPONSES TO SELECTED SCHOOL FIRST INDICATORS
AS OF AUGUST 31, 2019*

Data Control Codes		Responses	
SF2	Were there any disclosures in the Annual Financial Report and/or other sources of information concerning nonpayment of any terms of any debt agreement at fiscal year end?	No	
SF4	Was there an unmodified opinion in the Annual Financial Report?	Yes	
SF5	Did the Annual Financial Report disclose any instances of material weaknesses in internal controls over financial reporting and compliance for local, state, or federal funds?	No	
SF6	Was there any disclosure in the Annual Financial Report of material noncompliance for grants, contracts and laws related to local, state, or federal funds?	No	
SF7	Did the District make timely payments to the Teachers Retirement System (TRS), Texas Workforce Commission (TWC), Internal Revenue Service (IRS), and other governmental agencies?	Yes	
SF8	Did the District <u>not</u> receive an adjusted repayment schedule for more than one fiscal year for an over allocation of Foundation School Program (FSP) funds as a result of a financial hardship?	Yes	
SF10	What was the total accumulated accretion on capital appreciation bonds (CABs) included in government-wide financial statements at fiscal year end?	\$	--
SF11	Net Pension Asset (object 1920) at fiscal year end	\$	--
SF12	Net Pension Liability (object 2540) at fiscal year end	\$	1,423,825

APPENDIX D

**FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S
OPINION**

[CLOSING DATE]

\$ _____
LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS,
SERIES 2020

We have represented Lovelady Independent School District (the "Issuer") as its bond counsel in connection with an issue of bonds (the "Bonds") described as follows:

LOVELADY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL
BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2020, dated as of April 1, 2020.

The Bonds mature, bear interest, are subject to redemption and may be transferred and exchanged as set out in the Bonds and in the bond order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the Issuer authorizing their issuance (the "Order").

We have represented the Issuer as its bond counsel for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas and with respect to the excludability of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. We have not investigated or verified original proceedings, records, data or other material, but have relied solely upon the transcript of proceedings described in the following paragraph. We have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds. Our role in connection with the Issuer's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein. Capitalized terms used herein, unless otherwise defined, have the meanings set forth in the Order.

In our capacity as bond counsel, we have participated in the preparation of and have examined a transcript of certified proceedings pertaining to the Bonds, on which we have relied in giving our opinion. The transcript contains certified copies of certain proceedings of the Issuer; customary certificates of officers, agents and representatives of the Issuer and other public officials and other certified showings relating to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds. We also have analyzed such laws, regulations, guidance, documents and other materials as we have deemed necessary to render the opinions herein. Moreover, we have examined executed Bond No. T-1 of this issue.

In providing the opinions set forth herein, we have relied on representations and certifications of the Issuer and other parties involved with the issuance of the Bonds with respect to matters solely within the knowledge of the Issuer and such parties, which we have not independently verified. In addition, we have assumed for purposes of this opinion continuing compliance with the covenants in the Order, including, but not limited to, covenants relating to the tax-exempt status of the Bonds.

Based on such examination, and in reliance on such representations, certifications and covenants, it is our opinion that:

- A. The transcript of certified proceedings evidences complete legal authority for the issuance of the Bonds in full compliance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas presently effective and that therefore the Bonds constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer;
- B. A continuing ad valorem tax, without limit as to rate or amount, has been levied on all taxable property in the Issuer and pledged irrevocably to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds; and
- C. Interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. In addition, interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the alternative minimum tax.

The rights of the owners of the Bonds are subject to the applicable provisions of the federal bankruptcy laws and any other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions generally, and may be limited by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

Except as stated above, we express no opinion as to the amount of interest on the Bonds or any federal, state or local tax consequences resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition, ownership or disposition of, the Bonds. Further, in the event that the representations of the Issuer and other parties are determined to be inaccurate or incomplete or the Issuer fails to comply with the covenants of the Order, interest on the Bonds could become

includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes from the date of the original delivery of the Bonds, regardless of the date on which the event causing such inclusion occurs.

Our opinions are based on existing law and our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof and may be affected by certain actions that may be taken or omitted on a later date. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions, and this opinion letter may not be relied upon in connection with any changes to the law or facts, or actions taken or omitted, after the date hereof.

